

PRVPATENT- OCH REGISTRERINGSVERKET
Patentavdelningen

REC'D 0 1 APR 2004

WIPO PCT

**Intyg
Certificate**

Härmed intygas att bifogade kopior överensstämmer med de handlingar som ursprungligen ingivits till Patent- och registreringsverket i nedannämnda ansökan.

This is to certify that the annexed is a true copy of the documents as originally filed with the Patent- and Registration Office in connection with the following patent application.

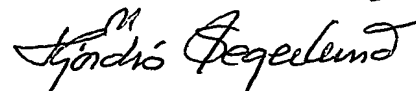
(71) Sökande Biolipox AB, Stockholm SE
Applicant (s)

(21) Patentansökningsnummer 0300705-1
Patent application number

(86) Ingivningsdatum 2003-03-14
Date of filing

Stockholm, 2004-02-10

För Patent- och registreringsverket
For the Patent- and Registration Office



Hjordis Segerlund

Avgift
Fee 170:-



BEST AVAILABLE COPY

**PRIORITY
DOCUMENT**

SUBMITTED OR TRANSMITTED IN
COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 17.1(a) OR (b)

NEW COMPOUNDS

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

5 This invention relates to novel compounds, to pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds, as well as to the use of the compounds in medicine and for the preparation of a medicament, which acts on the 15-lipoxygenase enzyme. It is of special interest to provide a medicament against inflammatory diseases and disorders having an inflammatory component.

10

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The major problems with present therapies for inflammatory conditions are lack of efficacy and / or real or perceived side-effects. Diseases or disorders which
15 are of an inflammatory nature, or which contain an inflammatory component are numerous, e.g. asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), pulmonary fibrosis, allergic disorders, rhinitis, inflammatory bowel disease, inflammatory pain, atherosclerosis, vasculitis, pancreatitis, arthritis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, conjunctivitis, iritis, scleritis, uveitis, wound
20 healing, dermatitis, eczema, psoriasis, stroke, diabetes, autoimmune diseases, Alzheimers disease, multiple sclerosis, sarcoidosis, and Hodgkin's disease and other malignancies.

Asthma alone is a chronic inflammatory disease affecting of 6-8 % of the adult
25 population of the industrialized part of the world. In children, the prevalence is even higher, close to 10% in most countries. Asthma is the most common cause of hospitalization for children under the age of fifteen. Treatment of asthma is based on the severity of the condition; mild cases are untreated or only treated with inhaled β -agonists, while patients with more severe disease should be
30 treated with anti-inflammatory compounds on a regular basis. There is a

considerable under-treatment of asthma, which is partly due to perceived risks with existing maintenance therapy (mainly inhaled corticosteroids), such as growth retardation in children and loss of bone mineral density. The result is unnecessary morbidity and mortality. As an alternative to steroids, the

5 leukotriene receptor antagonists (LTRAs) have been developed. These drugs can be given orally, but they are considerably less efficacious than inhaled steroids and do usually not control the airway inflammation satisfactorily. The result of these circumstances is that at least 50% of all patients with asthma are inadequately treated, and the medical need for an anti-inflammatory asthma

10 drug without real or perceived side effects is immense.

The situation is similar regarding allergic disorders, a number of common conditions where drugs are present, but underused due to side effects, resulting in undertreatment. Rhinitis, conjunctivitis and dermatitis may have allergic

15 background, but may also be present without allergic component. The non-allergic conditions are in many cases more difficult to treat and a new effective treatment would benefit large patient groups. Also chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) is a common disease affecting 6-8% of the world population. The disease is potentially lethal, and the morbidity and mortality

20 from the condition is considerable. There is today no pharmacological treatment known that can change the course of COPD and a novel anti-inflammatory therapy would be beneficial for large groups of patients. Pulmonary fibrosis is a less common, but serious disorder with a very bad prognosis, no curative treatment exists. Inflammatory bowel disease is a group of disorders with high

25 morbidity and today with only symptomatic treatment. Rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis are common and disabling inflammatory disorders of the joints without curative and only moderately effective symptomatic treatments available. Inflammation is a common cause of pain and an effective anti-inflammatory treatment will be beneficial also after trauma, surgery and under

30 other circumstances when inflammatory pain is present.

Several malignancies do have inflammatory components adding to the symptomatology of the patients. A new anti-inflammatory treatment may be beneficial also in these patients.

5

The mammalian lipoxygenases are a family of structurally related enzymes, which catalyze the oxygenation of arachidonic acid leading to the formation of various pro-inflammatory mediators. Three types of human lipoxygenases are known which catalyze the insertion of molecular oxygen into arachidonic acid at carbon positions 5, 12 and 15. The enzymes are hence named 5-, 12- and 15-lipoxygenase, respectively.

The primary product of the action of 5-lipoxygenase on arachidonic acid is further converted by a number of enzymes to a variety of physiologically and pathophysiologically important metabolites. The most important of these, the leukotrienes, are strong bronchoconstrictors. Large efforts have been devoted into producing drugs that would inhibit their action, and that would be useful in e.g. asthma therapy. These include 5-lipoxygenase inhibitors, inhibitors of FLAP (Five Lipoxygenase Activating Protein), and leukotriene receptor antagonists (LTRas).

Another class of enzymes that metabolize arachidonic acid are the cyclooxygenases. The metabolites that are eventually formed include prostaglandins, thromboxanes and prostacyclin, that possess physiologically or pathophysiologically activities. In particular, the prostaglandin PGE_2 is a strong pro-inflammatory mediator and also induces fever and pain. Consequently, a number of drugs have been developed to inhibit the formation of PGE_2 . Compounds belonging to the classes usually denoted "NSAID's" (Non-Steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs) and "coxibs" (selective cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors) act predominantly by inhibition of one or several cyclooxygenases.

We have good reasons to believe that also metabolites that are formed from arachidonic acid by the action of 15-lipoxygenase and other enzymes acting downstream of 15-lipoxygenase, have pronounced pathophysiological activities including pro-inflammatory effects. We believe that blocking the formation of these metabolites could be beneficial as a disease modifying treatment to several different groups of patients.

Thus, as inflammation is the underlying cause of a variety of diseases and disorders, and as inflammatory processes are involved in many diseases and disorders, blocking the effect of 15-lipoxygenase is equivalent to a pharmacological effect against inflammatory diseases and processes. Accordingly, 15-lipoxygenase inhibitors would be important in the treatment of asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), pulmonary fibrosis, allergic disorders, rhinitis, inflammatory bowel disease, inflammatory pain, atherosclerosis, vasculitis, pancreatitis, arthritis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, conjunctivitis, iritis, scleritis, uveitis, wound healing, dermatitis, eczema, psoriasis, stroke, diabetes, autoimmune diseases, Alzheimers disease, multiple sclerosis, sarcoidosis, and Hodgkin's disease and other malignancies.

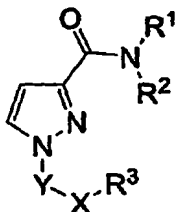
20

In all of the above mentioned conditions, the 15-lipoxygenase inhibitors may be beneficial alone or in combination with other active drugs.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

One object of the present invention is a compound of formula (I):

5



(I)

wherein:

- 10 R^1 is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$, $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$; and wherein the
- 15 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
- 20 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
- 25 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,

- $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
5 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$ and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
10 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
15 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$ and Z , provided that Z
20 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
 Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from $O=$, $S=$,
 $R^4N=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NN=$, $R^4ON=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_2N=$, $NCN=$, $O_2NCH=$, and
 $(R^5)(R^6)C=$;
 n is 1 or 2;
25 R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently
substituted by one or more halogens; or where R^1 and R^2 are optionally joined
to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3
heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a
group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
30 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,

- $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
5 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided
that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the
10 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocyclo-
alkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by
one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
15 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
20 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
25 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
30 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,

- $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
5 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
 X is selected from a bond, O , or NR^8 ;
 Y is selected from $C=O$, $C=S$, and SO_2 ;
 R^3 is C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
cycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or
10 more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
15 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
20 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
25 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
30 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,

- $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
 heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
 R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen,
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, and C_{3-8} -hetero-
 cycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups
 selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl,
 aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$,
 $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido,
 NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,

- C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
- or where any pair of R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more

- groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³),
- 5 R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), azido, NO₂, R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹OC(Z)O, O₂NO,
- 10 R⁹S(O)_nO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nO, R⁹OS(O)_nO, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, R⁹OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-
- 15 alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), azido, NO₂, R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²),
- 20 (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁹S(O)_nO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nO, R⁹OS(O)_nO, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, R⁹OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or
- 25 heteroaryl ring.
- R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹² and R¹³ are each independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, and C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, NH₂, C₁₋₆-alkylNH, (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N,

HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, O₂NO, and C₁₋₆-alkylS, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens; or where any pair of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹² are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, NH₂, C₁₋₆-alkylNH, (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, O₂NO, and C₁₋₆-alkylS, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens; with the proviso that:

- 10 when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is phenyl, R¹ is not phenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 4-fluorophenyl, R¹ is not 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 3-carbomethoxyphenyl, or 2,4-dimethylphenyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 2-chlorophenyl, R¹ is not
15 phenyl, 3-bromophenyl, or 4-bromophenyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 3-chlorophenyl, R¹ is not phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, or 2,5-dichlorophenyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 4-chlorophenyl, R¹ is not
20 3-bromophenyl, or 4-methoxyphenyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 3-iodophenyl, R¹ is not 2-methoxyphenyl, or 2,4-dimethylphenyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 2,4-dichlorophenyl, R¹ is not 4-chlorophenyl, or 2,3-dichlorophenyl;
25 when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 3,5-dinitrophenyl, R¹ is not 2,3-dichlorophenyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 2,4-dimethyl-6-oxo-6H-pyran-3-yl, R¹ is not 3-carbomethoxyphenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is methyl, R^1 is not 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is ethyl, R^1 is not phenyl,
5 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, or 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is phenyl, R^1 is not 4-methoxyphenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, or 2-thiazolyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 3-chlorophenyl, R^1 is not
10 4-methylphenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 4-chlorophenyl, R^1 is not 3-bromophenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 3,4-dichlorophenyl, R^1 is not 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

15 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 2'-sulfamoylbiphenyl-4-yl, R^1 is not 5-bromo-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 1-propyl, R^1 is not phenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 1-butyl, R^1 is not 4-bromophenyl, or 2,4-dimethylphenyl;

20 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is cyclohexyl, R^1 is not 4-methoxyphenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is phenyl, R^1 is not phenyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is methyl, R^1 is not phenyl,
25 2-fluorophenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, 4-acetylphenyl, or 2-thiazolyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is ethyl, R^1 is not phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, or 4-acetylphenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is 1-butyl, R^1 is not 2-fluorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

30 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is 2-butyl, R^1 is not 2-thiazolyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is 2-methyl-1-propyl, R^1 is not phenyl or 3-nitrophenyl;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

5

A preferred embodiment of the present invention relates to compounds according to the general formula (I), wherein R^1 is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,

- 10 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, and $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
- 15 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
- 20 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,

C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, R^4O , and O_2NO ;

- 25 Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from O= and $R^4N=$;

n is 1 or 2;

R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;

- 30 X is selected from a bond, O, or NR^8 ;

Y is selected from C=O, C=S, and SO₂;

- R³ is C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), NO₂, R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, O₂NO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴O, and O₂NO; R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are each independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, and (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N,

- $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$ and Z , provided that Z is
 not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 5 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently
 substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, R^9O , and O_2NO ;
 or where any pair of R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are optionally joined to form a 5-7
 10 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3
 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from
 halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl,
 C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$,
 $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
 15 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, and $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$; and wherein the
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
 cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted
 by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$,
 20 $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is
 not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently
 25 substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, R^9O , and O_2NO ;
 R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl, optionally and independently substituted by one
 or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkyl NH ,

(C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, and O₂NO, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens; or where any pair of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹² are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, NH₂, C₁₋₆-alkylNH, (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, and O₂NO, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;

with the proviso that:

- 10 when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is phenyl, R¹ is not phenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 4-fluorophenyl, R¹ is not 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 3-carbomethoxyphenyl, or 2,4-dimethylphenyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 2-chlorophenyl, R¹ is not
15 phenyl, 3-bromophenyl, or 4-bromophenyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 3-chlorophenyl, R¹ is not phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, or 2,5-dichlorophenyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 4-chlorophenyl, R¹ is not
20 3-bromophenyl, or 4-methoxyphenyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 3-iodophenyl, R¹ is not 2-methoxyphenyl, or 2,4-dimethylphenyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 2,4-dichlorophenyl, R¹ is not 4-chlorophenyl, or 2,3-dichlorophenyl;
25 when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 2,4-dimethyl-6-oxo-6H-pyran-3-yl, R¹ is not 3-carbomethoxyphenyl;
when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is methyl, R¹ is not 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is ethyl, R^1 is not phenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, or 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

- 5 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is phenyl, R^1 is not 4-methoxyphenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, or 2-thiazolyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 3-chlorophenyl, R^1 is not 4-methylphenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 4-chlorophenyl, R^1 is not 3-bromophenyl;

- 10 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 3,4-dichlorophenyl, R^1 is not 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 1-propyl, R^1 is not phenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 1-butyl, R^1 is not 4-bromophenyl, or 2,4-dimethylphenyl;

- 15 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is cyclohexyl, R^1 is not 4-methoxyphenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is phenyl, R^1 is not phenyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is methyl, R^1 is not phenyl,

- 20 2-fluorophenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, 4-acetylphenyl, or 2-thiazolyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is ethyl, R^1 is not phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, or 4-acetylphenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is 1-butyl, R^1 is not 2-fluorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

- 25 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is 2-butyl, R^1 is not 2-thiazolyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is 2-methyl-1-propyl, R^1 is not phenyl;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

A more preferred embodiment is when R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman,

- 5 benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, 10 difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propyl-amino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, 15 *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 20 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;

R² is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

- 25 R³ is propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, 1-pentyl, 1-hexyl, 1-heptyl, 1-octyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, 3-methylbutyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 30 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-

- fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl,
- 5 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, naphthyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-
- 10 isoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl,
- 15 isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propyl-
- 20 amino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy,
- 25 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; Y is C=O or SO₂, and X is a
- 30 bond; provided that when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is phenyl, R¹

is not phenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl, and when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is 3-chlorophenyl, R^1 is not phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, or 2,5-dichlorophenyl; or R^1 is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; R^2 is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; R^3 is methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, 3-methylbutyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-

- tetraenyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl,
 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl,
 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-
 fluorophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butyl-
 5 phenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 1-trifluoromethylphenyl,
 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-cyanophenyl,
 3-cyanophenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 3-carbomethoxyphenyl,
 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 2-carboethoxyphenyl, 3-carboethoxyphenyl,
 4-carboethoxyphenyl, 2-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 3-carboisopropoxyphenyl,
 10 4-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 2-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl,
 3,5-dinitrophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl,
 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl,
 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxy-
 phenyl, or cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, benzyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine,
 15 pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole,
 pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline,
 isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran,
 isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine,
 indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and
 20 benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more
 positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl,
 isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl,
 isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl,
 cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl,
 25 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl,
 amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butyl-
 amino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino,
N,N-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino,
 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl,
 30 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, nitro,

- hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond, Y is C=O and C=S, and X is NH, NMe, NEt or NCF₃, provided that when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R³ is phenyl, R¹ is not 4-methoxyphenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, or 2-thiazolyl, and when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R³ is 3-chlorophenyl, R¹ is not 4-methylphenyl;
- 5 or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline,
- 10 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl,
- 15 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl,
- 20 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl,
- 25

methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;

R² is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

R³ is propyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl,

- 5 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, a phenyl independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl,
- 10 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl,
- 15 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl,
- 20 carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, benzyl, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline,
- 25 isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from
- 30 halogen, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl,

- tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- Y is C=O, and X is O;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

- A particularly preferred embodiment of the present invention relates to compounds according to the general formula (I), wherein R¹ is 2-chlorophenyl, 5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl, 4-dimethylaminophenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl, 3-methylisoxazol-5-yl, 3-pyridyl, or 3-carbomethoxythien-2-yl, R² is hydrogen or methyl, R³ is methyl, 1-octyl, oleoyl, (1*R*,2*S*,5*R*)-(-)-menthyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, phenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 1-naphtyl, 2-furyl, 2,5-dimethyl-3-furyl, 2-carbomethoxy-5-furyl, 1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl, 3-methyl-2-benzofuryl, or 3-methyl-2-thienyl, Y is C=O, C=S or SO₂, and X is a bond, NH, NHMe, or O;

with the proviso that when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is 3-chlorophenyl, R^1 is not 2-chlorophenyl;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

5

Especially preferred are the following compounds:

(E1): 1-Benzoyl-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide,

(E2): 1-(2,5-Dimethyl-3-furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-

10 3-ylamide,

(E3): 1-(1-Methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide,

(E4): 1-(3-Methyl-2-thienoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide,

(E5): 1-(4-Pentylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide,

15 (E6): 2-{{1-(2-Ethoxybenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl}amino}thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester,

(E7): 2-{{1-(3-Trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl}amino}-thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester,

20 (E8): 2-{{1-(5-Fluoro-2-methylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl}amino}-thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester,

(E9): 2-{{1-(3-Methyl-2-thienoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl}amino}thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester,

(E10): 1-(2,5-Dimethyl-3-furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl)amide,

25 (E11): 1-(1-Methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl)amide,

(E12): 1-(3-Methyl-2-benzofuroyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl)amide,

30 (E13): 1-(2-Fluoro-5-iodobenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl)amide,

- (E14): 1-(2-Ethoxybenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide,
- (E15): 1-(3-Methyl-2-benzofuroyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide,
- 5 (E16): 1-(2-Furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide,
- (E17): 1-(1-Naphthoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide,
- (E18): 4- {[1-(2,5-Dimethyl-3-furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]amino} benzoic acid methyl ester,
- 10 (E19): 4- {[1-(5-Fluoro-2-methylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]amino}-benzoic acid methyl ester,
- (E20): 4- {[1-(4-Pentylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]amino} benzoic acid methyl ester,
- 15 (E21): 4- {[1-(2-Furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]amino} benzoic acid methyl ester,
- (E22): 1-(1-Methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide,
- (E23): 1-(4-Pentylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylamino-phenyl)amide,
- 20 (E24): 1-(3-Methyl-2-thienoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylamino-phenyl)amide,
- (E25): 1-(1-Naphthoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminophenyl)-amide,
- 25 (E26): 1-(2-Ethoxybenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyano-phenyl)amide,
- (E27): 1-(5-Fluoro-2-methylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)amide,
- (E28): 1-(2-Furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)-amide,
- 30

- (E29): 1-(1-Naphthoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)amide,
- (E30): 1-Oleoyl-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide,
- (E31): 3-(2-Chlorophenylcarbamoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylic acid
- 5 (1*R*,2*S*,5*R*)-(-)-menthol ester,
- (E32): 3-(2-Chlorophenylcarbamoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylic acid 2-chlorobenzyl ester,
- (E33): 3-(2-Chlorophenylcarbamoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylic acid 4-chlorophenyl ester,
- 10 (E34): 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide] 1-dimethylamide,
- (E35): 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 1-[(3-chlorophenyl)amide] 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide],
- (E36): 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide]
- 15 1-[(3-fluorophenyl)amide],
- (E37): 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide] 1-[(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)amide],
- (E38): 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide] 1-[(4-nitrophenyl)amide],
- 20 (E39): 1-(Octane-1-sulfonyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide,
- (E40): 1-(3-Chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide,
- (E41): 1-(4-*tert*-Butylbenzenesulfonyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
- 25 (2-chlorophenyl)amide,
- (E42): 5-[3-(2-Chlorophenylcarbamoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-sulfonyl]furan-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester,
- (E43): 1-(3-Chlorobenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)methylamide,

(E44): 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 1-[(3-chlorophenyl)amide]
3-[(2-chlorophenyl)methylamide],

(E45): 3-[(2-Chlorophenyl)methylcarbamoyl]-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylic acid
2-chlorobenzyl ester,

5 (E46): 1-(3-Chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
(2-chlorophenyl)methylamide,

(E47): 1-Phenylthiocarbamoyl-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
(2-chlorophenyl)amide,

10 as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

	R ¹	R ²	R ³	X	Y
E1	3-pyridyl	H	phenyl	bond	C=O
E2	3-pyridyl	H	2,5-dimethyl-3-furyl	bond	C=O
E3	3-pyridyl	H	1-methyl-2-pyrrolyl	bond	C=O
E4	3-pyridyl	H	3-methyl-2-thienyl	bond	C=O
E5	3-pyridyl	H	4-pentylphenyl	bond	C=O
E6	3-carbomethoxy-2-thienyl	H	2-ethoxyphenyl	bond	C=O
E7	3-carbomethoxy-2-thienyl	H	3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl	bond	C=O
E8	3-carbomethoxy-2-thienyl	H	5-fluoro-2-methyl-phenyl	bond	C=O
E9	3-carbomethoxy-2-thienyl	H	3-methyl-2-thienyl	bond	C=O
E10	1,3,5-trimethyl-1 <i>H</i> -pyrazol-4-yl	H	2,5-dimethyl-3-furyl	bond	C=O
E11	1,3,5-trimethyl-1 <i>H</i> -pyrazol-4-yl	H	1-methyl-2-pyrrolyl	bond	C=O
E12	1,3,5-trimethyl-1 <i>H</i> -pyrazol-4-yl	H	3-methyl-2-benzofuryl	bond	C=O

E13	1,3,5-trimethyl-1 <i>H</i> -pyrazol-4-yl	H	2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl	bond	C=O
E14	3-methyl-5-isoxazolyl	H	2-ethoxyphenyl	bond	C=O
E15	3-methyl-5-isoxazolyl	H	3-methyl-2-benzofuryl	bond	C=O
E16	3-methyl-5-isoxazolyl	H	2-furyl	bond	C=O
E17	3-methyl-5-isoxazolyl	H	1-naphtyl	bond	C=O
E18	4-carbomethoxy-phenyl	H	2,5-dimethyl-3-furyl	bond	C=O
E19	4-carbomethoxy-phenyl	H	5-fluoro-2-methyl-phenyl	bond	C=O
E20	4-carbomethoxy-phenyl	H	4-pentylphenyl	bond	C=O
E21	4-carbomethoxy-phenyl	H	2-furyl	bond	C=O
E22	4-dimethylaminophenyl	H	1-methyl-2-pyrrolyl	bond	C=O
E23	4-dimethylaminophenyl	H	4-pentylphenyl	bond	C=O
E24	4-dimethylaminophenyl	H	3-methyl-2-thienyl	bond	C=O
E25	4-dimethylaminophenyl	H	1-naphtyl	bond	C=O
E26	5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl	H	2-ethoxyphenyl	bond	C=O
E27	5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl	H	5-fluoro-2-methyl-phenyl	bond	C=O
E28	5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl	H	2-furyl	bond	C=O
E29	5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl	H	1-naphtyl	bond	C=O
E30	2-chlorophenyl	H	1-heptadec-8-enyl	bond	C=O
E31	2-chlorophenyl	H	(1 <i>R</i> ,2 <i>S</i> ,5 <i>R</i>)-(-)-menthyl	O	C=O
E32	2-chlorophenyl	H	2-chlorobenzyl	O	C=O
E33	2-chlorophenyl	H	4-chlorophenyl	O	C=O
E34	2-chlorophenyl	H	Me	NMe	C=O
E35	2-chlorophenyl	H	3-chlorophenyl	NH	C=O

E36	2-chlorophenyl	H	3-fluorophenyl	NH	C=O
E37	2-chlorophenyl	H	3-trifluoromethylphenyl	NH	C=O
E38	2-chlorophenyl	H	4-nitrophenyl	NH	C=O
E39	2-chlorophenyl	H	1-octyl	bond	SO ₂
E40	2-chlorophenyl	H	3-chlorophenyl	bond	SO ₂
E41	2-chlorophenyl	H	4- <i>tert</i> -butylphenyl	bond	SO ₂
E42	2-chlorophenyl	H	2-carbomethoxy-5-furyl	bond	SO ₂
E43	2-chlorophenyl	Me	3-chlorophenyl	bond	C=O
E44	2-chlorophenyl	Me	3-chlorophenyl	NH	C=O
E45	2-chlorophenyl	Me	2-chlorobenzyl	O	C=O
E46	2-chlorophenyl	Me	3-chlorophenyl	bond	SO ₂
E47	2-chlorophenyl	H	phenyl	NH	C=S

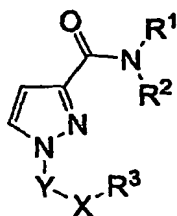
as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

5 Another object of the present invention is a compound as defined above for medical use.

10 Another object of the present invention is a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound as defined above together with a pharmaceutical diluent or carrier.

Another object of the present invention is a process for preparation of the pharmaceutical composition as defined above by combining a compound as defined above together with a pharmaceutical diluent or carrier.

15 Another object of the present invention is a method for preventing, inhibiting or treating a disease associated with inflammation by administering to a subject in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (II):



(II)

wherein:

- 5 R^1 is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$, $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
- 10 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
- 15 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
- 20 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
- 25 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,

- $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
- 5 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$, $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
- 15 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
 Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from $O=$, $S=$, $R^4N=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NN=$, $R^4ON=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_2N=$, $NCN=$, $O_2NCH=$, and $(R^5)(R^6)C=$;
 n is 1 or 2;
- 20 R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens; or where R^1 and R^2 are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
- 25
30

- $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided
 that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the
 5 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocyclo-
 alkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by
 one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 10 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 15 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
 heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
 20 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 25 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
 30 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;

X is selected from a bond, O, or NR^8 ;

Y is selected from $\text{C}=\text{O}$, $\text{C}=\text{S}$, and SO_2 ;

R^3 is C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or

- 5 more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $\text{R}^4\text{C}(\text{Z})$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})$, $\text{R}^4\text{SC}(\text{Z})$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{N}$, $\text{R}^4\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^8)$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^8)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^8)$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $\text{R}^4\text{SC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $\text{R}^4\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^8)$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^8)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^8)$, $\text{R}^4\text{OS}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, R^4O , $\text{R}^4\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{O}$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{O}$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})\text{O}$, O_2NO , $\text{R}^4\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{O}$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n\text{O}$, $\text{R}^4\text{OS}(\text{O})_n\text{O}$, R^4S , $\text{R}^4\text{S}(\text{O})_n$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n$, $\text{R}^4\text{OS}(\text{O})_n$, and Z, provided that Z
- 15 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $\text{R}^4\text{C}(\text{Z})$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})$, $\text{R}^4\text{SC}(\text{Z})$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{N}$, $\text{R}^4\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^8)$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^8)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^8)$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $\text{R}^4\text{SC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $\text{R}^4\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^8)$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^8)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^8)$, $\text{R}^4\text{OS}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, R^4O , $\text{R}^4\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{O}$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{O}$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})\text{O}$, O_2NO , $\text{R}^4\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{O}$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n\text{O}$, $\text{R}^4\text{OS}(\text{O})_n\text{O}$, R^4S , $\text{R}^4\text{S}(\text{O})_n$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n$, $\text{R}^4\text{OS}(\text{O})_n$, and Z, provided that Z
- 25 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
- 30 heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more

- groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸),
- 5 R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), azido, NO₂, R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁴S(O)_nO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nO,
- 10 R⁴OS(O)_nO, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, R⁴OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are each independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, and C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups
- 15 selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), azido,
- 20 NO₂, R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁹S(O)_nO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nO, R⁹OS(O)_nO, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, R⁹OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z
- 25 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z),
- 30 (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²),

- $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
5 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_m$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_m$,
 $R^9OS(O)_m$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or
heteroaryl ring;
- 10 or where any pair of R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are optionally joined to form a 5-7
membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3
double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from
halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl,
 C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$,
15 $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido,
 NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
20 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_m$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_m$, $R^9OS(O)_m$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
25 heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
30 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,

- $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
5 $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$,
 $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or
heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally
and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -
10 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl,
heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$,
 $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
15 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$,
 $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or
20 heteroaryl ring;
 R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} are each independently selected from hydrogen,
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, and C_{3-8} -hetero-
cycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups
selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N,
25 HO , C_{1-6} -alkylO, O_2NO , and C_{1-6} -alkylS, wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are
optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;
or where any pair of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} are optionally joined to form a 5-7
membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3
double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from
30 halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N, HO ,

C₁₋₆-alkylO, O₂NO, and C₁₋₆-alkylS, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens.

5 Another object of the present invention is a method for preventing, inhibiting or treating a disease, which can be modulated by inhibition of 15-lipoxygenase, by administering to a subject in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (II).

10 The diseases referred to comprise, but are not limited to, asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), pulmonary fibrosis, allergic disorders, rhinitis, inflammatory bowel disease, inflammatory pain, atherosclerosis, vasculitis, pancreatitis, arthritis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, conjunctivitis, iritis, scleritis, uveitis, wound healing, dermatitis, eczema, psoriasis, stroke, diabetes, autoimmune diseases, Alzheimers disease, multiple
15 sclerosis, sarcoidosis, and Hodgkin's disease and other malignancies.

Another embodiment of the invention is a method for inhibiting 15-lipoxygenase in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of any of the compounds or any of the
20 pharmaceutical compositions described herein.

The compounds of the invention are 15-lipoxygenase inhibitors and as such may be useful in the treatment of asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), pulmonary fibrosis, allergic disorders, rhinitis, inflammatory
25 bowel disease, inflammatory pain, atherosclerosis, vasculitis, pancreatitis, arthritis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, conjunctivitis, iritis, scleritis, uveitis, wound healing, dermatitis, eczema, psoriasis, stroke, diabetes, autoimmune diseases, Alzheimers disease, multiple sclerosis, sarcoidosis, and Hodgkin's disease and other malignancies (alone or in combination with: agents
30 that inhibit cyclooxygenase, such as aceclofenac, acetylsalicylic acid,

diclofenac, celecoxib, etodolac, etoricoxib, ibuprofen, indomethacin, ketoprofen, lornoxicam, meloxicam, nabumetone, naproxen, piroxicam, rofecoxib, sulindac, tenoxicam, or valdecoxib; paracetamol; phenacetin, phenazone; compounds that inhibit 5-lipoxygenase activity, such as licofelone or zileuton; agents that are leukotriene receptor antagonists, such as ibudilast, 5 montelukast, pranlukast, or zafirlukast; glucocorticoids, such as alclometasone, beclomethasone, betamethasone, budesonide, clobetasol, clobetasone, cortisone, desonide, desoximetasone, dexamethasone, flumethasone, fluocinolone acetonide, fluprednidene, fluticasone, hydrocortisone, 10 methylprednisolone, mometasone, prednisolone, prednisone, or triamcinolone; chromones, such as sodium cromoglycate; xanthines, such as aminophylline, aroxylline, or theophylline; phosphodiesterase IV inhibitors, such as cilomilast or roflumilast; anticholinergics such as ipratropium bromide or tiotropium bromide, β -agonists, such as bambuterol, fenoterol, formeterol, salbutamol, 15 salmeterol, or terbutaline; anti-histamines such as acrivastine, alimemazine, antazoline, azelastine, cetirizine, chlorcyclizine, clemastine, cyclizine, cyproheptadine, desloratidine, dexbrompheniramine, dexchlorpheniramine, diphenhydramine, ebastine, fexofenadine, loratidine, meclizine, mizolastine, promethazine, terfenadine, or thiethylperazine; agents that inhibit monocyte 20 migration; nitric oxide releasing drugs; immunomodulators such as etanercept or infliximab; or cytostatica, chemotherapy or hormone therapy).

Another object of the present invention is a method for eliciting a 15-lipoxygenase modulating effect in a subject in need of treatment, which 25 comprises administering to the subject of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (II).

The compounds of the present invention in labelled form, *e. g.* isotopically labelled, may be used as diagnostic agents. 30

Another object of the present invention is the use of a compound of formula (II) in the manufacture of a medicament for the therapeutic treatment or prevention of a disease or disorder, which is associated with 15-lipoxygenase, in a subject in need thereof.

5

Examples of such diseases and disorders are asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), pulmonary fibrosis, allergic disorders, rhinitis, inflammatory bowel disease, inflammatory pain, atherosclerosis, vasculitis, pancreatitis, arthritis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, conjunctivitis, iritis, scleritis, uveitis, wound healing, dermatitis, eczema, psoriasis, stroke, diabetes, autoimmune diseases, Alzheimers disease, multiple sclerosis, sarcoidosis, and Hodgkin's disease and other malignancies.

It is preferred that in compounds of formula (II), wherein R^1 is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, and $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, O_2NO , $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently

25

substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴O, and O₂NO;

Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from O= and R⁴N=;

5 n is 1 or 2;

R² is selected from hydrogen and C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;

X is selected from a bond, O, or NR⁸;

Y is selected from C=O, C=S, and SO₂;

- 10 R³ is C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷),
- 15 (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), NO₂, R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally
- 20 and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, O₂NO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not
- 25 directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴O, and O₂NO;
- R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are each independently selected from hydrogen,
- 30 C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-hetero-

- cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, and $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$; and wherein the
- 5 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, O_2NO , $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
- 15 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, R^9O , and O_2NO ; or where any pair of R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl,
- 20 C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, and $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
- 25 cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, O_2NO , $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is
- 30

5 R^9, R^{10}, R^{11} , and R^{12} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N, HO, C_{1-6} -alkylO, and O_2NO , wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;
10 or where any pair of R^9, R^{10}, R^{11} , and R^{12} are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N, HO, C_{1-6} -alkylO, and O_2NO , wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are optionally and
15 independently substituted by one or more halogens;

It is more preferred that in compounds of formula (II), R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl,

- cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl,
- 5 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethyl-
- 10 carbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; R^2 is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl; R^3 is propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, 1-pentyl, 1-hexyl, 1-heptyl, 1-octyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-
- 15 enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, 3-methylbutyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl,
- 20 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl,
- 25 cyclohexyl, naphthyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole,
- 30 quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and

- independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; Y is C=O or SO₂, and X is a bond;
- or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy,

- amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; R² is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; R³ is methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, 3-methylbutyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 1-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 3-carbomethoxyphenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 2-carboethoxyphenyl, 3-carboethoxyphenyl, 4-carboethoxyphenyl, 2-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 3-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 4-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 2-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3,5-dinitrophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, benzyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole,

indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, nitro, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond, Y is C=O and C=S, and X is NH, NMe, NEt or NCF₃; or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl,

- cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl,
1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl,
4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino,
isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-
5 *N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-iso-
propylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl,
3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-
piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetra-
hydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetra-
10 hydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl,
carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl,
methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a
heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
R² is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;
15 R³ is propyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl,
1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-
8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, a phenyl independently
substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine,
methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl,
20 *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoro-
methyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl,
1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl,
4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino,
isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-
25 *N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-iso-
propylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl,
3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-
piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetra-
hydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetra-
30 hydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl,

- carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, benzyl, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- Y is C=O, and X is O;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

It is particularly preferred that in compounds of formula (II), R¹ is 2-chlorophenyl, 5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl, 4-dimethylaminophenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl, 3-methylisoxazol-5-yl, 3-pyridyl, or 3-carbomethoxythien-2-yl, R² is hydrogen or methyl, R³ is methyl, 1-octyl, oleoyl, (1*R*,2*S*,5*R*)-(-)-menthyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, phenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 1-naphtyl, 2-furyl, 2,5-dimethyl-3-furyl, 2-carbomethoxy-5-furyl, 1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl, 3-methyl-2-benzofuryl, or 3-methyl-2-thienyl, Y is C=O, C=S or SO₂, and X is a bond, NH, NHMe, or O;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

Especially preferred are the following compounds: E1-E47;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

Other features and advantages of the invention will be apparent from the detailed description and claims.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The following definitions apply to the terms as used throughout this specification, unless otherwise limited in specific instances.

The term 15-lipoxygenase inhibitor as used herein is intended to cover any moiety that prevents the action of the 15-lipoxygenase enzyme, or a complex of which the 15-lipoxygenase enzyme forms a part.

The term "subject" as used herein refers to a patient, which may e.g. be a mammal including human beings.

The term "effective amount" refers to an amount of a compound, which confers a therapeutic effect on the treated subject. The therapeutic effect may be objective (*i.e.* measurable by some test or marker) or subjective (*i.e.* the subject gives an indication of or feels an effect).

10 The term "halogen", as used herein alone or as part of another group, refers to chlorine, bromine, fluorine, and iodine.

The term "heteroatom" as used herein, refers to nitrogen, oxygen, sulphur, and in heterocyclic rings, also selenium.

15 The term "C₁₋₆-alkyl", as used herein alone or as part of another group, refers to an alkyl group which may be straight or branched. Exemplary C₁₋₆-alkyl groups include, but are not restricted to, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, and isohexyl.

20 The term "C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl", as used herein alone or as part of another group, refers to a mono-, or bicyclic alkyl group, which may contain one or more unsaturations (double, and/or triple bonds). Exemplary C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl groups include, but are not restricted to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, 25 cycloheptenyl, cyclooctenyl, cyclooctynyl, bicycloheptyl, bicyclooctyl, and bicyclooctenyl. It is also understood that a single carbon of the C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl may be common to another C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl or C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, forming a so called spiro-compound.

The term "C₂₋₆-alkenyl", as used herein alone or as part of another group, refers to an alkenyl group which may be straight or branched. Exemplary C₂₋₆-alkenyl groups include, but are not restricted to, vinyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, propadienyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1,3-butadienyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, and 5-hexenyl.

The term "C₂₋₆-alkynyl", as used herein alone or as part of another group, refers to an alkynyl group which may be straight or branched. Exemplary C₂₋₆-alkynyl groups include, but are not restricted to, ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butyne, 2-butyne, 3-butyne, 1-pentyne, 2-pentyne, 4-pentyne, 1-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, and 5-hexynyl.

The term "C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl", as used herein alone or as part of another group, refers to a mono-, or bicyclic alkyl group which may contain one or more heteroatoms, and which may contain one or more unsaturations (double, and/or triple bonds). Exemplary C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl groups include, but are not restricted to, aziridine, azetidine, pyrrolidine, pyrroline, piperidine, tetrahydropyridine, dihydropyridine, pyrazolidine, imidazolidine, imidazoline, piperazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, oxirane, oxetane, tetrahydrofuran, pyran, dihydropyran, tetrahydropyran, 1,3-dioxolane, 1,3-dioxane, 1,4-dioxane, thiirane, thietane, thiolane, 1,3-dithiolane, 1,4-dithiane, 1,3,5-trithiane, quinuclidine, and tropane. It is also understood that a single carbon or nitrogen of the C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl may be common to another C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl-, or C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl-group, forming a so called spiro-compound.

The term aryl is intended to include monocyclic or bicyclic ring systems having from 6 to 10 ring carbon atoms, in which at least one ring is aromatic. Examples of such ring systems are benzene, naphthalene, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene, indan, and indene.

The term heteroaryl refers to a mono-, bi- or tricyclic ring system having from 5 to 10 ring atoms, in which at least one ring is aromatic, and in which one or more of the ring atoms are other than carbon, such as nitrogen, sulphur, oxygen and selenium. Examples of such heteroaryl rings include, but are not restricted to, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, isothiazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, 1,3,4-triazole, 1,2,3-oxadiazole, 1,2,4-oxadiazole, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 1,2,3-thiadiazole, 1,2,4-thiadiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, tetrazole, pyridine, indole, isoindole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, carbazole, acridine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, isochroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, cinnoline, quinazoline, quinoxaline, phthalazine, 1,5-naphthyridine, 1,8-naphthyridine, phenazine, benzoxazole, 3,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazine, benzothiazole, phenothiazine, 1,3-benzodioxole, benzodioxane, 2,1,3-benzoxadiazole, 2,1,3-benzothiazole, 2,1,3-benzoselenadiazole, purine, and pteridine. The ring system may be linked to the rest of the molecule via a carbon or nitrogen atom thereof.

The compounds of formulas (I) and (II) in the invention may contain at least one chiral center and may therefore exist as optical isomers. The invention therefore comprises optically inactive racemic (*rac*) mixtures (a one to one mixture of enantiomers), optically enriched scalemic mixtures as well as optically pure individual enantiomers. The compounds in the invention also may contain more than one chiral center and therefore may exist as diastereomers. The invention therefore comprises individual diastereomers as well as any mixture of diastereomers.

The compound of formulas (I) and (II) in the invention may contain geometrical isomers and may therefore exist as either the *E* (entgegen) or *Z* (zusammen)

isomers. The invention therefore comprises individual E or Z isomers as well as any mixture of E and Z isomers.

5 The compound of formulas (I) and (II) in the invention may exist in tautomeric forms, the invention therefore comprises the individual tautomeric forms as well as any mixture thereof.

Also included within the scope of the invention are polymorphs, hydrates, and solvates of the compounds of the instant invention.

10

The compounds of formulas (I) and (II) can be present as salts, in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The term "Pharmaceutically Acceptable Salts" refers to salts prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic bases or acids including inorganic or organic bases and inorganic or organic acids.

15 Salts derived from inorganic bases include aluminium, ammonium, calcium, copper, ferric, ferrous, lithium, magnesium, manganic salts, manganous, potassium, sodium, zinc salts, and the like. Particularly preferred are the ammonium, calcium, magnesium, potassium, and sodium salts. Salts derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases include salts of
20 primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines, and basic ion exchange resins, such as arginine, betaine, caffeine, choline, *N,N*-dibenzylethylenediamine, diethylamine, 2-diethylaminoethanol, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, ethanolamine, ethylenediamine, *N*-ethylmorpholine, *N*-ethylpiperidine, glucamine,
25 glucosamine, histidine, hydrabamine, isopropylamine, lysine, methylglucamine, morpholine, piperazine, piperidine, polyamine resins, procaine, purines, theobromine, triethylamine, trimethylamine, tripropylamine, tromethamine, and the like. When the compound of this invention is basic, salts may be prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic acids, including inorganic and
30 organic acids. Such acids include, but are not restricted to, acetic,

benzenesulfonic, benzoic, camphorsulfonic, citric, etanesulfonic, fumaric, gluconic, glutamic, hydrobromic, hydrochloric, isethionic, lactic, maleic, malic, malonic, mandelic, methanesulfonic, mucic, nitric, pamoic, panthothenic, phosphoric, succinic, sulfuric, tartaric, and p-toluenesulfonic acid. Particularly preferred are citric, hydrobromic, hydrochloric, maleic, nitric, phosphoric, sulfuric, and tartaric acids. Salts in the solid form may exist in more than one crystal structure, and may also be in the form of hydrates.

The present invention includes within its scope prodrugs of the compounds of this invention. In general, such prodrugs will be functional derivatives of the compounds of this invention which are readily convertible *in vivo* into the required compound. Thus, in the methods of treatment of the present invention, the term "administering" shall encompass the treatment of the various conditions described with the compound specifically disclosed or with a compound which may not be specifically disclosed, but which converts to the specified compound *in vivo* after administration to the patient. Conventional procedures for the selection and preparation of suitable prodrug derivatives are described, for example in "Design of Prodrugs" ed. H. Bundgaard, Elsevier, 1985, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

The present invention includes within its scope metabolites of compounds of formulas (I) and (II). Metabolites of the compounds includes active species produced upon introduction of compounds of this invention into the biological milieu.

The present invention includes within its scope compounds of formulas (I) and (II) in isotopically labelled form.

The compounds of the present invention can be administered in such oral dosage forms as tablets, capsules (each of which includes sustained release or

timed release formulations), pills, powder, granules, elixirs, tinctures, suspensions, syrups and emulsions. Likewise, they may also be administered in intravenous (bolus or infusion), intraperitoneal, topical (*e.g.* ocular eyedrop), subcutaneous, intramuscular, or transdermal (*e.g.* patch) form, all using forms well known to those of ordinary skill in the pharmaceutical arts.

The dosage regimen utilizing the compounds of the present invention is selected in accordance with a variety of factors including type, species, age, weight, sex, and medical condition of the patient; the severity of the condition to be treated; the route of administration; the renal and hepatic function of the patient; and the particular compound or salt thereof employed. An ordinarily skilled physician, veterinarian or clinician can readily determine and prescribe the effective amount of the drug required to prevent, counter or arrest the progress of the condition.

15

Oral dosages of the present invention, when used for the indicated effects, will range between about 0.01 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day) to about 100 mg/kg/day, preferably 0.01 mg per kg of body weight per day (mg/kg/day) to 10 mg/kg/day, and most preferably 0.1 to 5.0 mg/kg/day. For oral administration, the compositions are preferably provided in the form of tablets containing 0.01, 0.05, 0.1, 0.5, 1.0, 2.5, 5.0, 10.0, 15.0, 25.0, 50.0, 100, and 500 milligrams of the active ingredient for the symptomatic adjustment of the dosage to the patient to be treated. A medicament typically contains from about 0.01 mg to about 500 mg of the active ingredient, preferably from about 1 mg to about 100 mg of active ingredient. Intravenously, the most preferred doses will range from about 0.1 to about 10 mg/kg/minute during a constant rate infusion. Advantageously, compounds of the present invention may be administered in a single daily dose, or the total daily dosage may be administered in divided doses of two, three or four times daily. Furthermore, preferred compounds for the present invention can be administered in intranasal

30

form via topical use of suitable intranasal vehicles, or via transdermal routes, using those forms of transdermal skin patches or iontophoretic devices well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. To be administered in the form of a transdermal delivery system, the dosage administration will, of course, be continuous rather than intermittent throughout the dosage regimen.

In the methods of the present invention, the compounds herein described in detail can form the active ingredient, and are typically administered in admixture with suitable pharmaceutical diluents, excipients or carriers (collectively referred to herein as "carrier" materials) suitably selected with respect to the intended form of administration, that is, oral tablets, capsules, elixirs, syrups and the like, and consistent with conventional pharmaceutical practices.

For instance, for oral administration in the form of a tablet or capsule, the active drug component can be combined with an oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable, inert carrier such as lactose, starch, sucrose, glucose, colloidal silicon dioxide, microcrystalline cellulose, methyl cellulose, sodium starch glycolate, magnesium stearate, calcium hydrogen phosphate, dicalcium phosphate, calcium sulfate, mannitol, sorbitol, and the like; for oral administration in liquid form, the oral drug components can be combined with any oral, non-toxic, pharmaceutically acceptable inert carrier such as ethanol, glycerol, water, and the like. Moreover, when desired or necessary, suitable binders, lubricants, disintegrating agents and coloring agents can also be incorporated into the mixture. Suitable binders include starch, gelatin, natural sugars such as glucose or beta-lactose, corn sweeteners, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, tragacanth or sodium alginate, carboxymethylcellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes, and the like. Lubricants used in these dosage forms includes sodium oleate, sodium stearate, magnesium stearate, sodium benzoate,

sodium acetate, sodium chloride, and the like. Disintegrators include without limitation starch, methylcellulose, agar, bentonite, xanthan gum, and the like.

5 The compounds of the present invention can also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from *e. g.* phospholipids, cholesterol, stearylamine, or phosphatidylcholines.

10 The compounds of formulas (I) and (II) may be prepared by the exemplary processes described in the following reaction schemes. Exemplary reagents and procedures for these reactions appear hereinafter and in the working Examples.

15 Compounds of formulas (I) and (II) of the invention may be prepared using the sequence of steps outlined in Schemes 1 to 3 set out below. The groups R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 in Schemes 1 to 3 are as defined in formulas (I) and (II). The groups R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 may be modified one or several times, after or during the preparation of compounds of formulas (I) and (II) by methods known in the art. Examples of such methods include, but are not restricted to, substitutions, reductions, oxidations, alkylations, hydrolysis, esterifications, and etherifications.

20

Scheme 1 describes a synthetic route that begins with the reaction between the diketopiperazine derivative 1 and an appropriately substituted amine to give the pyrazole-3-carboxamide 2. The reaction of 2 with an appropriately substituted electrophilic reagent R^3E affords the final product of formulas (I) and (II). If R^3E is an acyl halide, a carboxylic acid anhydride, or a ketene, X and Y in compounds of formulas (I) and (II) is a bond and C=O, respectively.

25

Alternatively, compounds of formulas (I) and (II) where X is a bond and Y is C=O can be prepared by acylation of 2 with a carboxylic acid in combination with an activating agent such as carbonyldiimidazole, dicyclohexylcarbo-

30

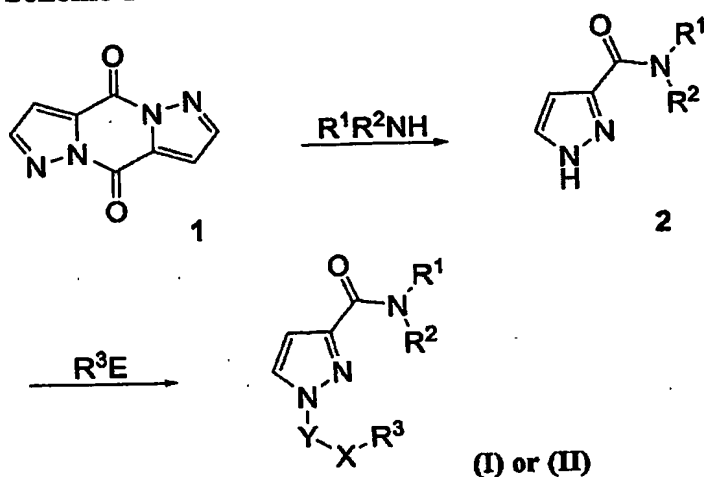
diimide, 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide, 1-cyclohexylcarbo-

diimide-3-propyloxymethyl polystyrene, benzotriazol-1-yloxytripyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate, or similar reagents known to those skilled in the art, in the presence of a suitable base such as triethylamine, N-ethyl-diisopropylamine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine, N-(methylpolystyrene)-4-

- 5 (methyldiisopropylamino) pyridine, or similar reagents known to those skilled in the art. Compounds of formulas (I) and (II) where X is a bond and Y is C=O may also be prepared by the reaction of 2 with *e. g.* phosgene or triphosgene, followed by a metalloorganic reagent, R^3M , where M is *e. g.* Mn, Fe, Ni, Cu, Zn, Pd, or Ce, or salts, or complexes thereof. Similarly, compounds of formulas (I) and (II)
- 10 where X is a bond and Y is C=S may be prepared by the reaction of 2 with *e. g.* thiophosgene, followed by a metalloorganic reagent, R^3M , where M is *e. g.* Mn, Fe, Ni, Cu, Zn, Pd, or Ce, or salts, or complexes thereof. If R^3E is an isocyanate, X and Y in compound of formulas (I) and (II) are NH and C=O, respectively. Compounds of formulas (I) and (II) where X is NR^8 (where R^8 is
- 15 other than hydrogen) and Y is C=O can also be prepared by the reaction of 2 with a carbamoylchloride or by the alkylation of compound of formulas (I) and (II) where X is NH and Y is C=O. If R^3E is a chloroformate or a similar reagent known to those skilled in the art, X and Y in compound of formulas (I) and (II) is O and C=O, respectively. An alternative preparation of compound of
- 20 formulas (I) and (II) where X is O or NR^8 is to treat 2 with *e. g.* phosgene, triphosgene, or carbonyldiimidazole, followed by an alcohol or an amine, respectively. Similarly, treatment of 2 with an isothiocyanate, or thiophosgene or thiocarbonyldiimidazole followed by an alcohol or an amine, affords compounds of formulas (I) and (II) where Y is C=S, and X is O or NR^8 ,
- 25 respectively. Compounds of formulas (I) and (II) where X is NR^8 (where R^8 is other than hydrogen) and Y is C=S can also be prepared by the reaction of 2 with a thiocarbamoylchloride or by the alkylation of compound of formulas (I) and (II) where X is NH and Y is C=S. If R^3E is an chlorothionoformates, or a similar reagent known to those skilled in the art, X and Y in compound of
- 30 formulas (I) and (II) is O and C=S, respectively. Compounds of formulas (I)

and (II) where Y is C=S may also be prepared from compounds of formulas (I) and (II) where Y is C=O by the action of P_2S_5 , Lawesson's reagent or by other reagents known to those skilled in the art.

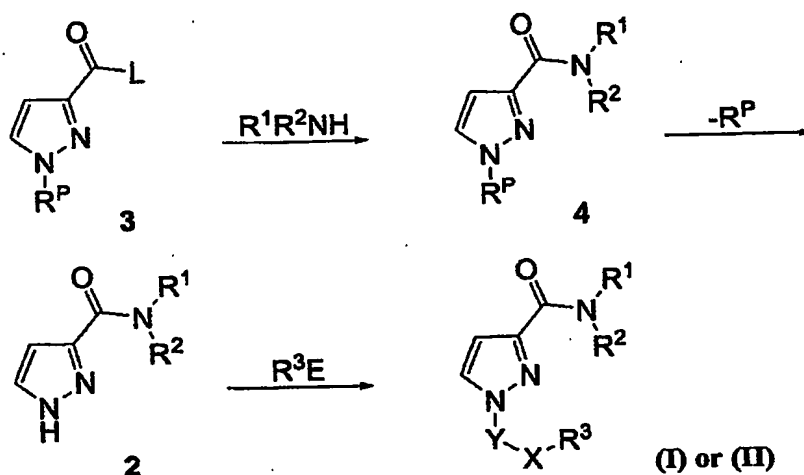
5 **Scheme 1.**



Scheme 2 describes a synthesis in which the first step is the transformation of the pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid derivative 3 into a carboxamide 4. L may be an activating group such as halogen, carboxylate, sulfonylate, or a similar group known to those skilled in the art. L may also be a hydroxy group (*i. e.* 3 is a carboxylic acid) in which case the reaction is performed in the presence of one or several activating reagents such as carbonyldiimidazole, an azo-dicarboxylate (Mitsunobo conditions), dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl-carbodiimide, 1-cyclohexylcarbodiimide-3-propyloxymethyl polystyrene, benzotriazol-1-yloxytripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate, or similar reagents known to those skilled in the art, in the presence of a suitable base such as triethylamine, N-ethyl-diisopropylamine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine, N-(methylpolystyrene)-4-(methylamino) pyridine, or similar reagents known to those skilled in the art. The substituent R^P can be either a hydrogen or an appropriate protecting group, such as *tert*-butoxy-carbonyl, trimethylsilyl, acyl, arylsulfonyl, or 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, or a similar

group known to those skilled in the art. Removal of the protecting group by methods known to those skilled in the art, *e. g.* by hydrolysis, reduction, hydrogenolysis, or oxidation, gives compound 2. In case R^P is hydrogen, 4 is identical to 2. Finally, compound 2 is converted to the compound of formulas (I) and (II) as described in Scheme 1.

Scheme 2.

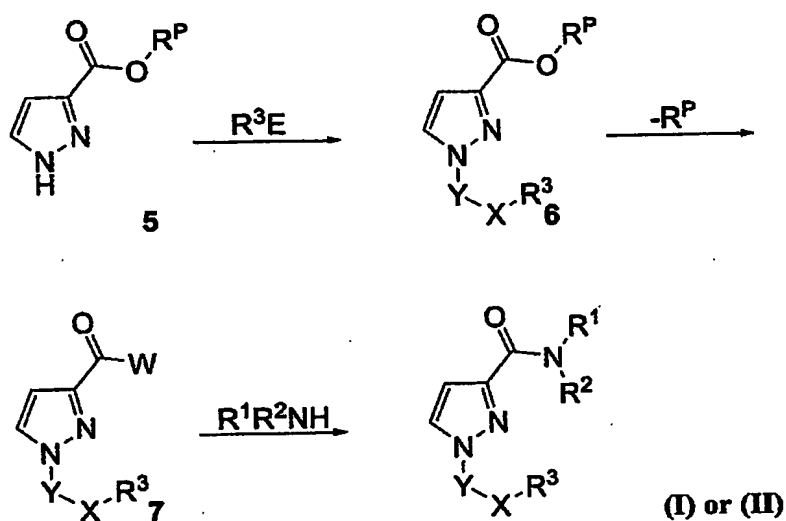


Scheme 3 describes a synthesis starting with pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid 5 (R^P is H) or a pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid derivative 5 (R^P is not H) where the carboxylic acid is protected with a suitable protecting group. Suitable protecting groups include, but are not restricted to, methyl, benzyl, or 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl. Compound 5 is transformed to compound 6 using the methods used for the synthesis of the compound of formulas (I) and (II) from 2 as described in Scheme 1. Removal of the protecting group R^P (R^P is not H) using methods known to those skilled in the art, *e. g.* by hydrolysis, reduction, hydrogenolysis, or oxidation, gives the carboxylic acid 7 (W is OH). In case R^P is hydrogen, 6 is identical to 7 (W is OH). Finally, compound 7 is directly converted to the carboxamide of formulas (I) and (II) as described in Scheme 2 for the transformation of 3 to 4, or indirectly via an intermediate 7 (W is not OH) where W is an activating group as described in Scheme 2.

Alternatively, compound 6 can be converted directly to the final product of formulas (I) and (II) by a reaction with an appropriate amine using methods known to those skilled in the art.

5

Scheme 3.



- 10 All publications mentioned herein are hereby incorporated by reference. By the expression "comprising" means "including but not limited to". Thus, other non-mentioned substances, additives or carriers may be present.

- 15 The present invention will now be described with reference to the following Examples. These Examples are not to be regarded as limiting of the scope of the present invention, but shall only serve in an illustrative manner.

The following abbreviations are used in the examples:

DMF	dimethylformamide
DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
5 EtOAc	ethyl acetate
MS	Mass spectrum
NMR	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
THF	tetrahydrofuran

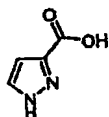
- 10 Chemicals specified in the synthesis of the compounds in the examples were commercially available from, e.g. Sigma-Aldrich Fine Chemicals.

EXAMPLES

- 15 Example 1. 1-Benzoyl-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide (E1).

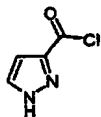
Step 1.

1*H*-Pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid.



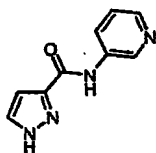
- 20 An aqueous solution of KMnO_4 (40.9 g, 0.26 mol) was added to a stirred solution of 3-methyl-1(2)*H*-pyrazole (9.8 ml, 0.12 mol) in 0.5 L water. The mixture was heated at reflux for 5 h. The black suspension was cooled, filtered and concentrated to a small volume. The solution was acidified with 3 N HCl and the white solid that formed was collected and washed with Et_2O . Yield:
- 25 100 %. ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, 200 MHz) δ 7.75 (d, $J=1.5$ Hz, 1H) and 6.75 (d, $J=1.5$ Hz, 1H).

Step 2.

1*H*-Pyrazole-3-carbonyl chloride.

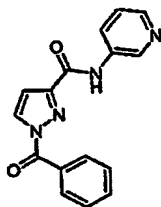
Thionyl chloride (20 mL) was added to a solution of 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5.0 g, 44.6 mmol) in THF (40 mL) at room temperature. The mixture was heated at reflux for 1 h, and concentrated to dryness. The solid was used without further purification.

Step 3.

10 1*H*-Pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-2-ylamide.

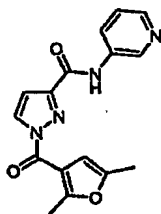
NaH (60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 1.34 g, 33.5 mmol) was added to a solution of pyridin-2-ylamine (3.0 g, 31.9 mmol) in THF (150 mL). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and freshly prepared pyrazole-3-carbonyl chloride (4.66 g, 35.7 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 1 h and 10 mL water was added. The mixture was concentrated to a small volume and extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined extracts were washed with H₂O, dried with Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to dryness. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 200 MHz) δ 10.07 (s, 1H), 8.49 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.38 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (dd, *J* = 6 Hz, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (dd, *J* = 6 Hz, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H)

Step 4.

1-Benzoyl-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide.

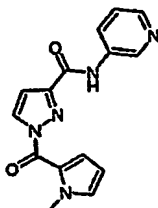
A solution of 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-2-ylamide (100 mg, 0.53 mmol) in anhydrous THF (2mL) was added to NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 22 mg, 0.56 mmole) with stirring at room temperature. After 1h, benzoyl chloride (65 μ L, 0.56 mmole) was added and the mixture was stirred for an additional hour. Water (1 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated to dryness. EtOAc (2 mL) and Na₂CO₃ (0.2 M, 1 mL) were added and the phases were separated. The organic layer was washed with NaCl (aq. sat.), passed through a short column of silica-gel and concentrated to dryness. The residue was triturated with Et₂O to afford the title compound (40 mg) as a white solid. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 293.

Example 2. 1-(2,5-Dimethyl-3-furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide (E2).



The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-2-ylamide and 2,5-dimethyl-3-furoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 311.

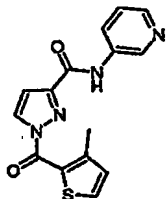
Example 3. 1-(1-Methyl-1H-pyrrol-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide (E3).



- 5 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-2-ylamide and 1-methyl-2-pyrrolyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 296.

Example 4. 1-(3-Methyl-2-thienoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide (E4).

10

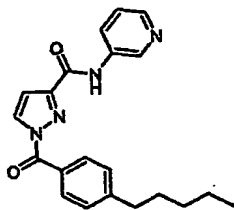


The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-2-ylamide and 3-methyl-2-thienoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 313.

15

15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
567
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
580
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843
844
845
846
847
848
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896
897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962
963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970
971
972
973
974
975
976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000
1001
1002
1003
1004
1005
1006
1007
1008
1009
1010
1011
1012
1013
1014
1015
1016
1017
1018
1019
1020
1021
1022
1023
1024
1025
1026
1027
1028
1029
1030
1031
1032
1033
1034
1035
1036
1037
1038
1039
1040
1041
1042
1043
1044
1045
1046
1047
1048
1049
1050
1051
1052
1053
1054
1055
1056
1057
1058
1059
1060
1061
1062
1063
1064
1065
1066
1067
1068
1069
1070
1071
1072
1073
1074
1075
1076
1077
1078
1079
1080
1081
1082
1083
1084
1085
1086
1087
1088
1089
1090
1091
1092
1093
1094
1095
1096
1097
1098
1099
1100
1101
1102
1103
1104
1105
1106
1107
1108
1109
1110
1111
1112
1113
1114
1115
1116
1117
1118
1119
1120
1121
1122
1123
1124
1125
1126
1127
1128
1129
1130
1131
1132
1133
1134
1135
1136
1137
1138
1139
1140
1141
1142
1143
1144
1145
1146
1147
1148
1149
1150
1151
1152
1153
1154
1155
1156
1157
1158
1159
1160
1161
1162
1163
1164
1165
1166
1167
1168
1169
1170
1171
1172
1173
1174
1175
1176
1177
1178
1179
1180
1181
1182
1183
1184
1185
1186
1187
1188
1189
1190
1191
1192
1193
1194
1195
1196
1197
1198
1199
1200
1201
1202
1203
1204
1205
1206
1207
1208
1209
1210
1211
1212
1213
1214
1215
1216
1217
1218
1219
1220
1221
1222
1223
1224
1225
1226
1227
1228
1229
1230
1231
1232
1233
1234
1235
1236
1237
1238
1239
1240
1241
1242
1243
1244
1245
1246
1247
1248
1249
1250
1251
1252
1253
1254
1255
1256
1257
1258
1259
1260
1261
1262
1263
1264
1265
1266
1267
1268
1269
1270
1271
1272
1273
1274
1275
1276
1277
1278
1279
1280
1281
1282
1283
1284
1285
1286
1287
1288
1289
1290
1291
1292
1293
1294
1295
1296
1297
1298
1299
1300
1301
1302
1303
1304
1305
1306
1307
1308
1309
1310
1311
1312
1313
1314
1315
1316
1317
1318
1319
1320
1321
1322
1323
1324
1325
1326
1327
1328
1329
1330
1331
1332
1333
1334
1335
1336
1337
1338
1339
1340
1341
1342
1343
1344
1345
1346
1347
1348
1349
1350
1351
1352
1353
1354
1355
1356
1357
1358
1359
1360
1361
1362
1363
1364
1365
1366
1367
1368
1369
1370
1371
1372
1373
1374
1375
1376
1377
1378
1379
1380
1381
1382
1383
1384
1385
1386
1387
1388
1389
1390
1391
1392
1393
1394
1395
1396
1397
1398
1399
1400
1401
1402
1403
1404
1405
1406
1407
1408
1409
1410
1411
1412
1413
1414
1415
1416
1417
1418
1419
1420
1421
1422
1423
1424
1425
1426
1427
1428
1429
1430
1431
1432
1433
1434
1435
1436
1437
1438
1439
1440
1441
1442
1443
1444
1445
1446
1447
1448
1449
1450
1451
1452
1453
1454
1455
1456
1457
1458
1459
1460
1461
1462
1463
1464
1465
1466
1467
1468
1469
1470
1471
1472
1473
1474
1475
1476
1477
1478
1479
1480
1481
1482
1483
1484
1485
1486
1487
1488
1489
1490
1491
1492
1493
1494
1495
1496
1497
1498
1499
1500
1501
1502
1503
1504
1505
1506
1507
1508
1509
1510
1511
1512
1513
1514
1515
1516
1517
1518
1519
1520
1521
1522
1523
1524
1525
1526
1527
1528
1529
1530
1531
1532
1533
1534
1535
1536
1537
1538
1539
1540
1541
1542
1543
1544
1545
1546
1547
1548
1549
1550
1551
1552
1553
1554
1555
1556
1557
1558
1559
1560
1561
1562
1563
1564
1565
1566
1567
1568
1569
1570
1571
1572
1573
1574
1575
1576
1577
1578
1579
1580
1581
1582
1583
1584
1585
1586
1587
1588
1589
1590
1591
1592
1593
1594
1595
1596
1597
1598
1599
1600
1601
1602
1603
1604
1605
1606
1607
1608
1609
1610
1611
1612
1613
1614
1615
1616
1617
1618
1619
1620
1621
1622
1623
1624
1625
1626
1627
1628
1629
1630
1631
1632
1633
1634
1635
1636
1637
1638
1639
1640
1641
1642
1643
1644
1645
1646
1647
1648
1649
1650
1651
1652
1653
1654
1655
1656
1657
1658
1659
1660
1661
1662
1663
1664
1665
1666
1667
1668
1669
1670
1671
1672
1673
1674
1675
1676
1677
1678
1679
1680
1681
1682
1683
1684
1685
1686
1687
1688
1689
1690
1691
1692
1693
1694
1695
1696
1697
1698
1699
1700
1701
1702
1703
1704
1705
1706
1707
1708
1709
1710
1711
1712
1713
1714
1715
1716
1717
1718
1719
1720
1721
1722
1723
1724
1725
1726
1727
1728
1729
1730
1731
1732
1733
1734
1735
1736
1737
1738
1739
1740
1741
1742
1743
1744
1745
1746
1747
1748
1749
1750
1751
1752
1753
1754
1755
1756
1757
1758
1759
1760
1761
1762
1763
1764
1765
1766
1767
1768
1769
1770
1771
1772
1773
1774
1775
1776
1777
1778
1779
1780
1781
1782
1783
1784
1785
1786
1787
1788
1789
1790
1791
1792
1793
1794
1795
1796
1797
1798
1799
1800
1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806
1807
1808
1809
1810
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
1816
1817
1818
1819
1820
1821
1822
1823
1824
1825
1826
1827
1828
1829
1830
1831
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837
1838
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
1847
1848
1849
1850
1851
1852
1853
1854
1855
1856
1857
1858
1859
1860
1861
1862
1863
1864
1865
1866
1867
1868
1869
1870
1871
1872
1873
1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900
1901
1902
1903
1904
1905
1906
1907
1908
1909
1910
1911
1912
1913
1914
1915
1916
1917
1918
1919
1920
1921
1922
1923
1924
1925
1926
1927
1928
1929
1930
1931
1932
1933
1934
1935
1936
1937
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
1950
1951
1952
1953
1954
1955
1956
1957
1958
1959
1960
1961
1962
1963
1964
1965
1966
1967
1968
1969
1970
1971
1972
1973
1974
1975
1976
1977
1978
1979
1980
1981
1982
1983
1984
1985
1986
1987
1988
1989
1990
1991
1992
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019
2020
2021
2022
2023
2024
2025
2026
2027
2028
2029
2030
2031
2032
2033
2034
2035
2036
2037
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
2050
2051
2052
2053
2054
2055
2056
2057
2058
2059
2060
2061
2062
2063
2064
2065
2066
2067
2068
2069
2070
2071
2072
2073
2074
2075
2076
2077
2078
2079
2080
2081
2082
2083
2084
2085
2086
2087
2088
2089
2090
2091
2092
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
2100
2101
2102
2103
2104
2105
2106
2107
2108
2109
2110
2111
2112
2

Example 5. 1-(4-Pentylbenzoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide (E5).



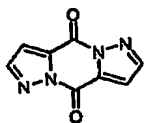
- The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from
5 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-2-ylamide and 4-pentylbenzoyl chloride.
MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 363.

Example 6. 2- {[1-(2-Ethoxybenzoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]amino} thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester (E6).

10

Step 1.

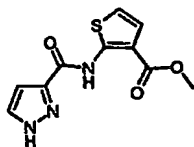
Dipyrazolo[1,5-*a*;1',5'-*d*]pyrazine-4,9-dione.



- 15 A stirred suspension of pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5.0 g, 44.6 mmol) in thionyl chloride (40 mL) was heated at reflux for 10 h. The white solid was collected, washed with Et₂O, and used without further purification.

Step 2.

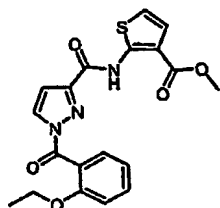
2-[(1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl)amino]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester.



- 5 NaH (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.61 g, 15.4 mmole,) was added to a solution of dipyrazolo[1,5-a;1',5'-d]pyrazine-4,9-dione (2.4 g, 12.7 mmol) and 2-aminothiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester ((2.0 g, 12.7 mmol) in THF (100 mL) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 1 h and 10 mL water was added. The mixture was concentrated to a small volume and
- 10 extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined extracts were washed with H₂O, dried with Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to dryness. ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 200 MHz) δ 8.0 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H) and 3.86 (s, 3H).

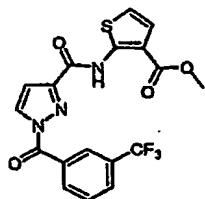
15 Step 3.

2-{[1-(2-Ethoxybenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]amino} thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester



- 20 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 2-[(1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl)amino]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester and 2-ethoxybenzoyl chloride. MS (*M*⁺+H) *m/z* 400.

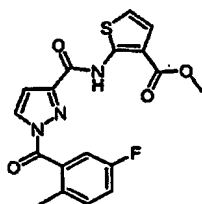
Example 7. 2-{[1-(3-Trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]amino}-thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester (E7).



- 5 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 2-[(1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl)amino]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester and 3-trifluorobenzoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 424.

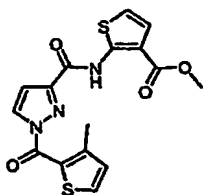
Example 8. 2-{[1-(5-Fluoro-2-methylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]amino}-thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester (E8).

10



- The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 2-[(1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl)amino]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester and 5-fluoro-2-methylbenzoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 388.
- 15

Example 9. 2-{[1-(3-Methyl-2-thienoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]-amino}thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester (E9).

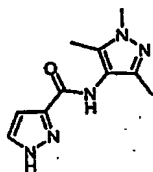


- 5 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 2-[(1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl)amino]thiophene-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester and 3-methyl-2-thienoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 376.

Example 10. 1-(2,5-Dimethyl-3-furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl)amide (E10).

Step 1.

1*H*-Pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl)amide.



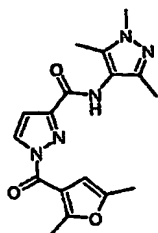
15

The title compound was prepared as described in Example 6, Step 2, from dipyrazolo[1,5-*a*;1',5'-*d*]pyrazine-4,9-dione and 1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-ylamine. 1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 200 MHz) δ 11.7 (m, 1H), 9.27 (m, 1H), 7.86 (m, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H) and 1.95 (s, 3H).

20

Step 2.

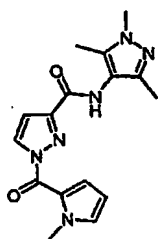
1-(2,5-Dimethyl-3-furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl)amide.



5

The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl)amide and 2,5-dimethyl-3-furoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 342.

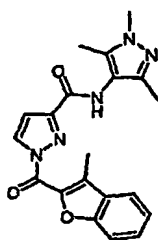
10 Example 11. 1-(1-Methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl)amide (E11).



The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl)amide and 1-methyl-2-pyrrolyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 327.

15

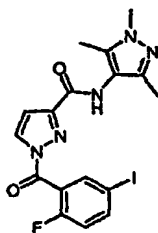
Example 12. 1-(3-Methyl-2-benzofuroyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
(1,3,5-trimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amide (E12).



- 5 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amide and 3-methyl-2-benzofuroyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 378.

Example 13. 1-(2-Fluoro-5-iodobenzoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
(1,3,5-trimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amide (E13).

- 10

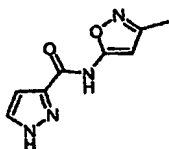


- The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)amide and 2-fluoro-5-iodobenzoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 468.
- 15

Example 14. 1-(2-Ethoxybenzoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide (E14).

Step 1.

- 5 1H-Pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide.

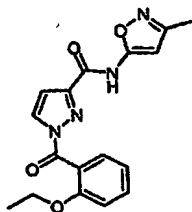


The title compound was prepared as described in Example 6, Step 2, from dipyrazolo[1,5-*a*;1',5'-*d*]pyrazine-4,9-dione and 3-methylisoxazol-5-ylamine.

- 10 ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 200 MHz) δ 7.85 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 2.2 (s, 3H).

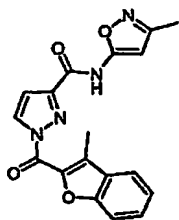
Step 2.

- 15 1-(2-Ethoxybenzoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)-amide



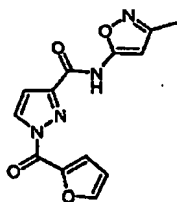
- 20 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide and 2-ethoxybenzoyl chloride. MS (M⁺+H) *m/z* 341.

Example 15. 1-(3-Methyl-2-benzofuroyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide (E15).



- 5 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide and 3-methyl-2-benzofuroyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 351.

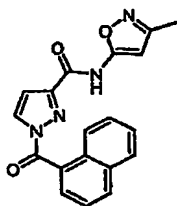
Example 16. 1-(2-Furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide (E16).



The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide and 2-furoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 287.

15

Example 17. 1-(1-Naphthoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide (E17).



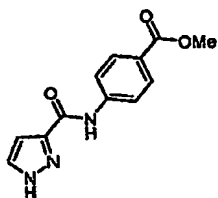
The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide and 1-naphtoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 347.

5 Example 18. 4-[[1-(2,5-Dimethyl-3-furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]-amino]benzoic acid methyl ester (E18).

Step 1.

4-[(1*H*-Pyrazole-3-carbonyl)amino]benzoic acid methyl ester.

10

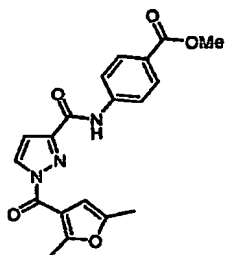


Freshly prepared pyrazole-3-carbonyl chloride (5.80 g, 44.6 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-aminobenzoic acid methyl ester (2.7 g, 17.9 mmol) in pyridine (50 mL). The solution was stirred at 85 °C for 3h and concentrated. The residue
15 was extracted twice with EtOAc and the combined extracts were washed with H₂O, dried with Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to dryness. The solid was washed with Et₂O to give the title compound. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 200 MHz) δ 9.0 (s, 1H), 8.1 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 2 H), 7.8 (d, *J* = 6 Hz, 2 H), 7.7 (s, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (s, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H).

20

Step 2.

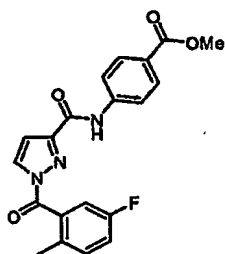
4-{{[1-(2,5-Dimethyl-3-furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]amino}benzoic acid methyl ester.



5

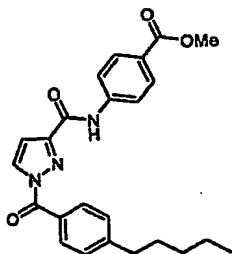
The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 4-[(1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl)amino]benzoic acid methyl ester and 2,5-dimethyl-3-furoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 368.

- 10 Example 19. 4-{{[1-(5-Fluoro-2-methylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]amino}benzoic acid methyl ester (E19).



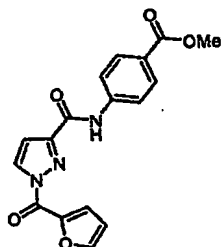
- 15 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 4-[(1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl)amino]benzoic acid methyl ester and 5-fluoro-2-methylbenzoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 382.

Example 20. 4-[[1-(4-Pentylbenzoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]amino]benzoic acid methyl ester (E20).



The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from
5 4-[(1H-pyrazole-3-carbonyl)amino]benzoic acid methyl ester and
4-pentylbenzoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 420.

Example 21. 4-[[1-(2-Furoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carbonyl]amino]benzoic acid methyl ester (E21).



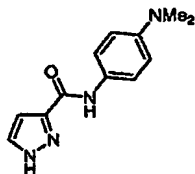
10

The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from
4-[(1H-pyrazole-3-carbonyl)amino]benzoic acid methyl ester and 2-furoyl
chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 340.

Example 22. 1-(1-Methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide (E22).

Step 1.

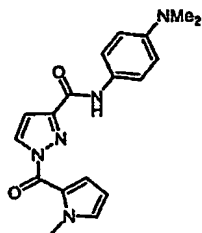
- 5 1*H*-Pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide.



- 10 Dipyrzolo[1,5-*a*;1',5'-*d*]pyrazine-4,9-dione (1.0 g, 5.3 mmol) was added to a solution of dimethylaminophenylamine dihydrochloride (2.0 g ; 11.6 mmol) and Et₃N (3.2 mL, 23.2 mmol) in DMF (20 mL). The mixture was stirred at 85 °C for 1h and concentrated. The residue was extracted twice with EtOAc and the combined extracts were washed with H₂O, dried with Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to dryness. The residue was purified by chromatography. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃,
- 15 200 MHz) δ 8.55 (s, 1H), 7.6 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 2 H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (s, *J* = 9 Hz, 2H), 2.92 (s, 6 H)

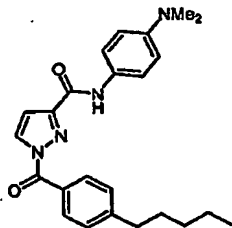
Step 2.

- 20 1-(1-Methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide



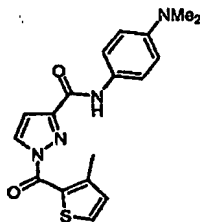
The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide and 1-methyl-2-pyrrolyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 338.

5 Example 23. 1-(4-Pentylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
(4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide (E23).



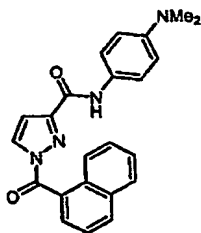
The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide and 4-pentylbenzoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 405.

10 Example 24. 1-(3-Methyl-2-thienoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
(4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide (E24).



15 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide and 3-methyl-2-thienoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 355.

**Example 25. 1-(1-Naphthoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
(4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide (E25).**



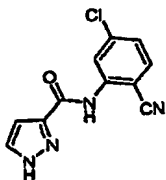
- The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from
5 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide and 1-naphthoyl
chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 385.

**Example 26. 1-(2-Ethoxybenzoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-
cyanophenyl)amide (E26).**

10

Step 1.

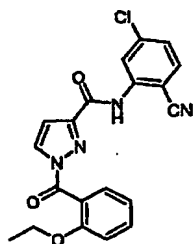
1H-Pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)amide.



- 15 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 6, Step 2, from
dipyrzolo[1,5- α ;1',5'- d]pyrazine-4,9-dione and 5-chloro-2-cyanoaniline.
 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 200 MHz) δ 10.3 (s, 1H), 8.03 (m, 1 H), 7.98 (m, 1 H), 7.93
(d, $J=8$ Hz, 1H), 7.48 (2, $J=8$ Hz, 1H), 6.86 (m, 1 H).

Step 2.

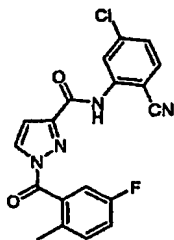
1-(2-Ethoxybenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)-amide.



- 5 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)amide and 2-ethoxybenzoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 395.

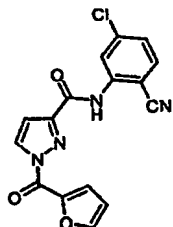
Example 27. 1-(5-Fluoro-2-methylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)amide (E27).

- 10



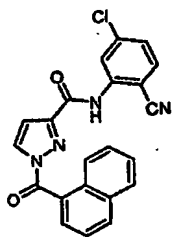
The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)amide and 5-fluoro-2-methylbenzoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 383.

Example 28. 1-(2-Furoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)amide (E28).



The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from
5 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)amide and 2-furoyl
chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 341.

Example 29. 1-(1-Naphthoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)amide (E29).



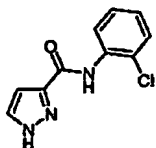
10

The title compound was prepared as described in Example 1, Step 4, from
1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)amide and 1-naphthoyl
chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 401.

**Example 30. 1-Oleoyle-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide
(E30).**

Step 1.

5 1*H*-Pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide

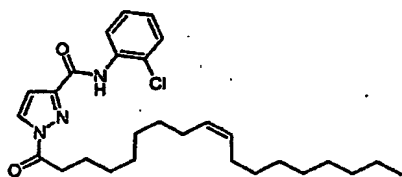


A mixture of dipyrazolo[1,5-*a*;1',5'-*d*]pyrazine-4,9-dione (1.88 g, 10 mmol),
2-chloroaniline (6.38 g, 50 mmol) and 4-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)pyridine (1.22 g,
10 mmol) was stirred at 120 °C for 30 min. After cooling to room temperature,
EtOH (20 mL), followed by water (100 mL) and isohexane (100 mL) was
added. The mixture was shaken for 10 min. The solid was filtered off, washed
with 50% aqueous EtOH (20 mL), water (50 mL) and isohexane (50 mL), and
dried in vacuum, to give the title compound. Yield 2.45 g (55%).

15

Step 2.

1-Oleoyle-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide.

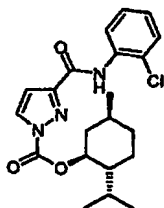


20 A mixture of 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide (55 mg,
0.25 mmol), oleoyl chloride (146 mg, 0.30 mmol) and 4-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)-
pyridine (36 mg, 0.30 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) was stirred at 40°C for 2 days.
The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL), washed with water (2×10 mL)
and concentrated. Chromatographic purification gave the title compound

(83 mg, 68%). MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 486. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ 9.41 (s, 1H), 8.56 (dd, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 8.30 (d, $J = 3$ Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dd, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (td, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (td, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, $J = 3$ Hz, 1H), 5.36 (ddd, $J = 11$ Hz, 6 Hz, 3 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (ddd, $J = 11$ Hz, 6 Hz, 3 Hz, 1H), 3.17 (t, $J = 8$ Hz, 2H), 1.96-2.08 (m, 4H), 1.78-1.88 (m, 2H), 1.18-1.50 (m, 20H), 0.86 (t, $J = 7$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$, 100.5 MHz) δ 172.03, 158.7, 150.2, 134.4, 130.3, 130.2, 129.8, 129.2, 128.0, 124.9, 123.0, 121.3, 109.5, 33.92, 32.0, 29.85, 29.77, 29.6, 29.4 (2C), 29.31, 29.25, 29.18, 27.3, 27.2, 24.6, 22.8, 14.2.

10

Example 31. 3-(2-Chlorophenylcarbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylic acid (1R,2S,5R)-(-)-menthol ester (E31).



15 A mixture of 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide (56 mg, 0.25 mmol), (-)-menthyl chloroformate (82 mg, 0.38 mmol), and 4-(N,N-dimethylamino)pyridine (45 mg, 375 μ mol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was stirred at 40 $^{\circ}C$ for 16 h. The mixture was concentrated, dissolved in EtOAc, washed with water, and dried with $MgSO_4$. Chromatographic purification

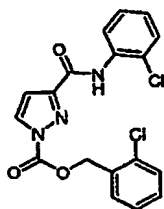
20 afforded the title product (69 mg, 69%). MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z = 404. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ 9.42 (s, 1H), 8.49 (dd, $J = 9$, 2 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (d, $J = 3$ Hz, 1H), 7.41 (dd, $J = 9$, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (dt, $J = 9$, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (dt, $J = 9$, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, $J = 3$ Hz, 1H), 4.92 (dt, $J = 12$, 4 Hz, 1H), 2.25 (m, 1H), 2.01 (dsept, $J = 8$, 3 Hz, 1H), 1.80-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.70-1.50 (m, 2H), 1.29-1.08 (m, 2H), 0.95 (dd, $J = 7$, 2 Hz, 7H), 0.84 (d, $J = 7$ Hz, 3H). ^{13}C NMR (100.5 MHz)

25

δ 158.7, 150.5, 148.3, 134.3, 132.6, 129.2, 127.7, 124.8, 123.4, 121.5, 109.1, 80.5, 47.0, 40.4, 33.9, 31.4, 26.7, 23.8, 21.9, 20.5, 16.7.

Example 32. 3-(2-Chlorophenylcarbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylic acid

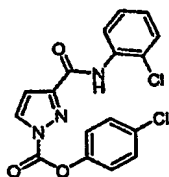
5 2-chlorobenzyl ester (E32).



The title compound was prepared as described in Example 31 from 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide and 2-chlorobenzyl chloroformate. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 390. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ 9.44 (s, 1H), 8.49 (dd, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d, $J = 3$ Hz, 1H), 7.59 (dd, $J = 7$ Hz, 1H), 7.39-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.38 (m, 3H), 7.07 (td, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, $J = 3$ Hz, 1H), 5.62 (s, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (100.5 MHz) δ 151.0, 148.5, 134.3, 134.0, 133.1, 131.9, 130.5, 130.4, 130.0, 129.3, 127.8, 127.2, 125.0, 123.5, 121.6, 109.5.

15

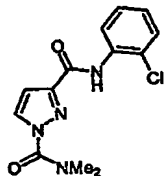
Example 33. 3-(2-Chlorophenylcarbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylic acid 4-chlorophenyl ester (E33).



The title compound was prepared as described in Example 31 from 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide and 4-chlorophenyl chloroformate. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 376.

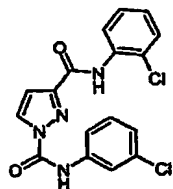
20

**Example 34. 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide]
1-dimethylamide (E34).**



The title compound was prepared as described in Example 30, Step 2, from
5 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide and *N,N*-dimethyl-
carbamoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 293.

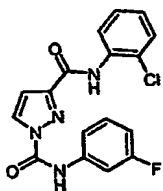
**Example 35. 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 1-[(3-chlorophenyl)amide]
3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide] (E35).**



10

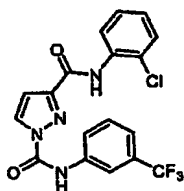
A mixture of 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide (55 mg,
0.25 mmol), 3-chlorophenylisocyanate (46 mg, 0.30 mmol) and toluene (5 mL)
was stirred at 100 °C for 18 h. The solution was concentrated and isohexane
(10 mL) was added. The title compound was filtered off and washed with
15 isohexane (10 mL). Yield 65 mg (69%). MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 375. 1H NMR (C_6D_6 ,
400 MHz) δ 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.91 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d, J = 3 Hz,
1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.07 (d, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (t, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (d, J =
8 Hz, 1H), 6.72 (t, J = 8 Hz, 1H), 6.69 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (t, J = 8 Hz, 1H).
 ^{13}C NMR (100.5 MHz) δ 158.1, 149.1, 145.3, 137.5, 135.0, 134.7, 130.6, 130.1,
20 129.0, 128.4, 124.9, 124.7, 122.5, 121.3, 119.6, 117.5, 109.4.

Example 36. 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide]
1-[(3-fluorophenyl)amide] (E36).



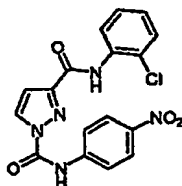
- 5 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 35 from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide and 3-fluorophenylisocyanate. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 359.

Example 37. 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide]
1-[(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)amide] (E37).



- 15 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 35 from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide and 3-trifluoromethylphenylisocyanate. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 409.

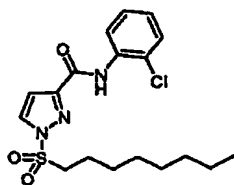
**Example 38. 1H-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide]
1-[(4-nitrophenyl)amide] (E38).**



- 5 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 35 from 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide and 4-nitrophenyl-isocyanate. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 386.

**Example 39. 1-(Octane-1-sulfonyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
(2-chlorophenyl)amide (E39).**

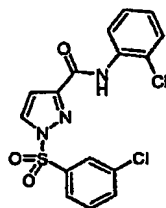
10



The title compound was prepared as described in Example 30, Step 2, from 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide and 1-octanesulfonyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 398.

15

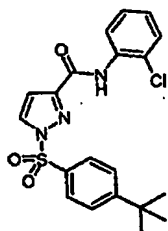
**Example 40. 1-(3-Chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
(2-chlorophenyl)amide (E40).**



- 20 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 30, Step 2, from 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide and 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride.

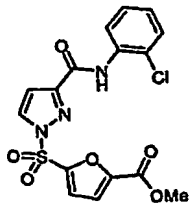
sulfonyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 396. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ 9.25 (s, 1H), 8.45 (dd, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, $J = 3$ Hz, 1H), 8.09 (t, $J = 2$ Hz, 1H), 7.97 (dt, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (ddd, $J = 8$ Hz, 2 Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (t, $J = 8$ Hz, 1H), 7.41 (dd, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (td, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (td, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, $J = 3$ Hz, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (100.5 MHz) δ 152.0, 137.8, 136.0, 135.5, 134.1, 133.1, 131.0, 129.3, 128.7, 127.9, 126.6, 125.1, 123.3, 121.4, 121.3, 109.2.

10 **Example 41. 1-(4-*tert*-Butylbenzenesulfonyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide (E41).**



The title compound was prepared as described in Example 30, Step 2, from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide and 4-*tert*-butylbenzenesulfonyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 418. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ 9.27 (s, 1H), 8.45 (dd, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 8.16 (d, $J = 3$ Hz, 1H), 7.98-8.02 (m, 2H), 7.56-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.40 (dd, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (td, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (td, $J = 8$ Hz, 1 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, $J = 3$ Hz, 1H), 1.33 (s, 9H). ^{13}C NMR (100.5 MHz) δ 159.6, 158.3, 151.3, 134.3, 133.1, 132.9, 129.3, 128.6 (2C), 127.9, 126.8 (2C), 125.0, 123.2, 121.4, 108.8, 35.6, 31.0 (3C).

Example 42. 5-[3-(2-Chlorophenylcarbamoyl)-1H-pyrazole-1-sulfonyl]furan-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (E42).



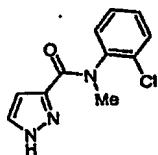
The title compound was prepared as described in Example 30, Step 2, from
5 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide and 5-carbomethoxy-2-pyrrolesulfonyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 418.

Example 43. 1-(3-Chlorobenzoyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
(2-chlorophenyl)methylamide (E43).

10

Step 1.

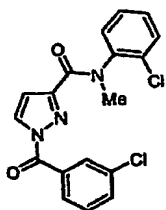
1H-Pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)methylamide.



15 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 30, Step 1, from dipyrzolo[1,5-*a*;1',5'-*d*]pyrazine-4,9-dione and 2-chloro-*N*-methylaniline. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 236.

Step 2.

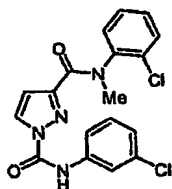
1-(3-Chlorobenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)-methylamide.



- 5 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 30, Step 2, from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)methylamide and 3-chlorobenzoyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 374.

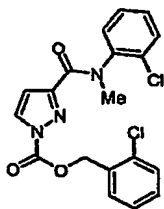
Example 44. 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 1-[(3-chlorophenyl)amide]

- 10 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)methylamide] (E44).



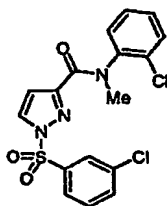
- The title compound was prepared as described in Example 35 from 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)methylamide and 3-chlorophenylisocyanate. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 389.
- 15

Example 45. 3-[(2-Chlorophenyl)methylcarbamoyl]-1H-pyrazole-1-carboxylic acid 2-chlorobenzyl ester (E45).



- 5 The title compound was prepared as described in Example 31 from 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)methylamide and 2-chlorobenzyl chloroformate. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 404.

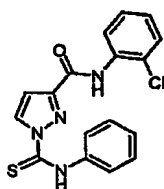
Example 46. 1-(3-Chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)methylamide (E46).



10

- The title compound was prepared as described in Example 30 from 1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)methylamide and 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 410.

- 15 **Example 47. 1-Phenylthiocarbamoyl-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide (E47).**



A mixture of 1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide (10 mg, 44.5 μ mol), phenylisothiocyanate (30 mg, 0.22 mmol) and anhydrous K_2CO_3 (69 mg, 0.5 mmol) in dry acetone (2 mL) was stirred for 5 h at room temperature, filtered and concentrated. Chromatographic purification gave the title compound (12 mg, 76%) as a white solid. MS ($M^+ + H$) m/z 357. 1H NMR (400 MHz) δ 10.52 (s, 1H), 9.22 (s, 1H), 8.84 (d, $J = 3$ Hz, 1H), 8.55 (dd, $J = 9$, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (m [app d, $J = 8$ Hz], 2H), 7.50 (m [app t, $J = 8$ Hz], 2H), 7.43 (dd, $J = 9$, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (m [app dq, $J = 7$, 1 Hz], 2H), 7.11 (dt, $J = 8$, 1 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, $J = 3$ Hz, 1H). ^{13}C NMR (100.5 MHz) δ 172.0, 158.3, 148.7, 136.7, 134.1, 133.2, 129.23, 129.16, 128.0, 127.4, 125.0, 123.6, 122.9, 121.4, 110.0.

Example 48: Preparation of pharmaceutical compositions

Ingredients	mg/tablet
1. Active compound	10.0
2. Cellulose, microcrystalline	57.0
3. Calcium hydrogen phosphate	15.0
4. Sodium starch glycolate	5.0
5. Silicon dioxide, colloidal	0.25
6. Magnesium stearate	0.75

The active ingredient 1 is mixed with ingredients 2, 3, 4 and 5 for about 10 minutes. The magnesium stearate is then added, and the resultant mixture is mixed for about 5 minutes and compressed into tablet form with or without film-coating.

Example 49: Enzyme assay and results.

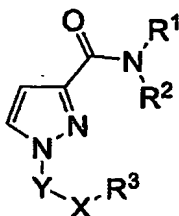
- The assay described herein takes advantage of the ability of lipid hydroperoxides to oxidize the non-fluorescent diphenyl-1-pyrenylphosphine (DPPP) to its corresponding fluorescent phosphine oxide. Fluorescence is measured using a dual-scanning microplate spectrofluorometer, Spectramax Gemini, from Molecular Devices. DPPP was purchased from Molecular Probes. Linoleic acid was from Biomol and PBS (phosphate buffered saline) from Gibco Life Technologies. The assay is performed in 96-well plates at room temperature (20-22 °C). The following is chronologically added to each well:
- a) 35 µl of Dulbecco's phosphate buffered saline (PBS).
 - b) Inhibitor or vehicle (0,5 µl DMSO)
 - c) 10 µl of a 5 times concentrated 15-lipoxygenase solution in PBS. The plates are incubated for 5 minutes at room temperature.
 - d) 5 µl of 2 mM linoleic acid in PBS. The plate is then incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature.
 - e) The enzymatic reaction is terminated by the addition of 50 µl methanol.
 - f) 50 µl of 200 µM DPPP in methanol is added to each well. After 30 minutes at room temperature, the fluorescence can be read using an excitation wavelength of 358 nm and an emission wavelength of 379 nm.

The inhibition of 15-lipoxygenase obtained using the method described above is exemplified by the compounds listed in the following table:

25	Example 1:	45%
	Example 8:	50%
	Example 14:	39%
	Example 23:	44%
	Example 26:	45%

Claims

1. A compound of formula (I):



5

(I)

wherein:

- R^1 is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$, $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,

- $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
5 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
10 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
15 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
20 Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from $O=$, $S=$,
 $R^4N=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NN=$, $R^4ON=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_2N=$, $NCN=$, $O_2NCH=$, and
 $(R^5)(R^6)C=$;
 n is 1 or 2;
 R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently
25 substituted by one or more halogens; or where R^1 and R^2 are optionally joined
to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3
heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a
group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
30 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,

- $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
5 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided
that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocyclo-
10 alkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by
one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
15 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
20 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
25 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
30 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,

$(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;

5 X is selected from a bond, O , or NR^8 ;

Y is selected from $C=O$, $C=S$, and SO_2 ;

R^3 is C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
 cycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or
 more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl,

10 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,

15 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,

20 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
 heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,

C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 25 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 30 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,

- $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
- 5 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
- 10 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$, $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
- 15 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
- R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, and C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups
- 20 selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido,
- 25 NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
- 30 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and

- heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²),
- 5 (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), azido, NO₂, R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³),
- 10 R⁹OS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁹S(O)_nO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nO, R⁹OS(O)_nO, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, R⁹OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
- or where any pair of R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are optionally joined to form a 5-7
- 15 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²),
- 20 (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), azido, NO₂, R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O,
- 25 (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁹S(O)_nO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nO, R⁹OS(O)_nO, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, R⁹OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
- 30 groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl,

- C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
5 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$,
10 $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or
heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -
alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and
independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen,
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl,
15 C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$,
 $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido,
 NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
20 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
25 R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} are each independently selected from hydrogen,
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, and C_{3-8} -hetero-
cycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups
selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N,
HO, C_{1-6} -alkylO, O_2NO , and C_{1-6} -alkylS, wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are
30 optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;

- or where any pair of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N, HO, C_{1-6} -alkylO, O_2NO , and C_{1-6} -alkylS, wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens; with the proviso that:
- when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is phenyl, R^1 is not phenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;
- 10 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is 4-fluorophenyl, R^1 is not 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 3-carbomethoxyphenyl, or 2,4-dimethylphenyl; when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is 2-chlorophenyl, R^1 is not phenyl, 3-bromophenyl, or 4-bromophenyl; when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is 3-chlorophenyl, R^1 is not
- 15 phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, or 2,5-dichlorophenyl; when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is 4-chlorophenyl, R^1 is not 3-bromophenyl, or 4-methoxyphenyl; when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is 3-iodophenyl, R^1 is not
- 20 2-methoxyphenyl, or 2,4-dimethylphenyl; when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is 2,4-dichlorophenyl, R^1 is not 4-chlorophenyl, or 2,3-dichlorophenyl; when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is 3,5-dinitrophenyl, R^1 is not 2,3-dichlorophenyl;
- 25 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is 2,4-dimethyl-6-oxo-6H-pyran-3-yl, R^1 is not 3-carbomethoxyphenyl; when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is methyl, R^1 is not 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R^3 is ethyl, R^1 is not phenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, or 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is phenyl, R^1 is not 4-methoxyphenyl,
5 2,4-dimethylphenyl, or 2-thiazolyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 3-chlorophenyl, R^1 is not 4-methylphenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 4-chlorophenyl, R^1 is not 3-bromophenyl;

10 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 3,4-dichlorophenyl, R^1 is not 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 2'-sulfamoylbiphenyl-4-yl, R^1 is not 5-bromo-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 1-propyl, R^1 is not phenyl;

15 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 1-butyl, R^1 is not 4-bromophenyl, or 2,4-dimethylphenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is cyclohexyl, R^1 is not 4-methoxyphenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is phenyl, R^1 is not phenyl, or
20 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is methyl, R^1 is not phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, 4-acetylphenyl, or 2-thiazolyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is ethyl, R^1 is not phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, or 4-acetylphenyl;

25 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is 1-butyl, R^1 is not 2-fluorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is 2-butyl, R^1 is not 2-thiazolyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is 2-methyl-1-propyl, R^1 is not phenyl or 3-nitrophenyl;

30

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R^1 is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a
- 5 group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, and $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, O_2NO , $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, R^4O , and O_2NO ;
- 20 Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from $O=$ and $R^4N=$;
- n is 1 or 2;
- R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;
- 25 X is selected from a bond, O, or NR^8 ;
- Y is selected from $C=O$, $C=S$, and SO_2 ;
- R^3 is C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl,
- 30

- C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$,
5 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$ and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or
heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally
and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen,
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$,
10 $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$ and Z , provided that Z is not
directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently
15 substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, R^4O , and O_2NO ;
 R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen,
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$,
20 $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$ and $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$; and wherein the
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted
25 by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$,
 $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$ and Z , provided that Z is
30 not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,

- C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹O, and O₂NO; or where any pair of R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, and (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, O₂NO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹O, and O₂NO; R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹² are each independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, NH₂, C₁₋₆-alkylNH, (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, and O₂NO, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens; or where any pair of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹² are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from

halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, NH₂, C₁₋₆-alkylNH, (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, and O₂NO, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;

with the proviso that:

- 5 when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is phenyl, R¹ is not phenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;
- when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 4-fluorophenyl, R¹ is not 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 3-carbomethoxyphenyl, or 2,4-dimethylphenyl;
- when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 2-chlorophenyl, R¹ is not
10 phenyl, 3-bromophenyl, or 4-bromophenyl;
- when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 3-chlorophenyl, R¹ is not phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, or 2,5-dichlorophenyl;
- when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 4-chlorophenyl, R¹ is not
15 3-bromophenyl, or 4-methoxyphenyl;
- when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 3-iodophenyl, R¹ is not 2-methoxyphenyl, or 2,4-dimethylphenyl;
- when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 2,4-dichlorophenyl, R¹ is not 4-chlorophenyl, or 2,3-dichlorophenyl;
- 20 when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 2,4-dimethyl-6-oxo-6H-pyran-3-yl, R¹ is not 3-carbomethoxyphenyl;
- when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is methyl, R¹ is not 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;
- 25 when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is ethyl, R¹ is not phenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, or 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl;
- when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R³ is phenyl, R¹ is not 4-methoxyphenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, or 2-thiazolyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 3-chlorophenyl, R^1 is not 4-methylphenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 4-chlorophenyl, R^1 is not 3-bromophenyl;

- 5 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 3,4-dichlorophenyl, R^1 is not 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 1-propyl, R^1 is not phenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is 1-butyl, R^1 is not 4-bromophenyl, or 2,4-dimethylphenyl;

- 10 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R^3 is cyclohexyl, R^1 is not 4-methoxyphenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is phenyl, R^1 is not phenyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is methyl, R^1 is not phenyl,

- 15 2-fluorophenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, 4-acetylphenyl, or 2-thiazolyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is ethyl, R^1 is not phenyl,

2-fluorophenyl, or 4-acetylphenyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is 1-butyl, R^1 is not 2-fluorophenyl,

2-methoxyphenyl, 4-methyl-2-pyridinyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl;

- 20 when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is 2-butyl, R^1 is not 2-thiazolyl;

when R^2 is H, Y is C=O, X is O, and R^3 is 2-methyl-1-propyl, R^1 is not phenyl;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

- 25 3. A compound according to any of claims 1-2, wherein R^1 is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine,
- 30 indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and

- benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isoheptyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- R^2 is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;
- R^3 is propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, 1-pentyl, 1-hexyl, 1-heptyl, 1-octyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, 3-methylbutyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl,

- cyclohexyl, naphthyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman,
- 5 benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl,
- 10 difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino,
- 15 *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl,
- 20 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; Y is C=O or SO₂, and X is a bond; provided that when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is phenyl, R¹
- 25 is not phenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-thiazolyl, or 6-methyl-2-pyridinyl, and when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 3-chlorophenyl, R¹ is not phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2,3-dichlorophenyl, or 2,5-dichlorophenyl; or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline,
- 30 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline,

- quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; R² is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; R³ is methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, 3-methylbutyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 1-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-cyanophenyl,

- 3-cyanophenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 3-carbomethoxyphenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 2-carboethoxyphenyl, 3-carboethoxyphenyl, 4-carboethoxyphenyl, 2-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 3-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 4-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 2-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3,5-dinitrophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, benzyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, nitro, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond, Y is C=O and C=S, and X is NH, NMe, NEt or

- NCF₃, provided that when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R³ is phenyl, R¹ is not 4-methoxyphenyl, 2,4-dimethylphenyl, or 2-thiazolyl, and when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is NH, and R³ is 3-chlorophenyl, R¹ is not 4-methylphenyl; or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- R² is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;
- R³ is propyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, a phenyl independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine,

- methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, benzyl, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl,

- 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; Y is C=O, and X is O;
- as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.
4. A compound according to any of claims 1-3, wherein R¹ is 2-chlorophenyl, 5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl, 4-dimethylaminophenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl, 3-methylisoxazol-5-yl, 3-pyridyl, or 3-carbomethoxythien-2-yl, R² is hydrogen or methyl, R³ is methyl, 1-octyl, oleoyl, (1*R*,2*S*,5*R*)-(-)-menthyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, phenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 1-naphtyl, 2-furyl, 2,5-dimethyl-3-furyl, 2-carbomethoxy-5-furyl, 1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl, 3-methyl-2-benzofuryl, or 3-methyl-2-thienyl, Y is C=O, C=S or SO₂, and X is a bond, NH, NHMe, or O; with the proviso that when R² is H, Y is C=O, X is a bond, and R³ is 3-chlorophenyl, R¹ is not 2-chlorophenyl;
- as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.
5. A compound according to any of claims 1-4, which is selected from:
- 1-Benzoyl-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide,
1-(2,5-Dimethyl-3-furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide,
1-(1-Methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide,

- 1-(3-Methyl-2-thienoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide,
1-(4-Pentylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pyridin-3-ylamide,
2-{{1-(2-Ethoxybenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl}amino}thiophene-3-carboxylic
acid methyl ester,
5 2-{{1-(3-Trifluoromethylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl}amino}thiophene-3-
carboxylic acid methyl ester,
2-{{1-(5-Fluoro-2-methylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl}amino}thiophene-3-
carboxylic acid methyl ester,
2-{{1-(3-Methyl-2-thienoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl}amino}thiophene-3-
10 carboxylic acid methyl ester,
1-(2,5-Dimethyl-3-furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-
pyrazol-4-yl)amide,
1-(1-Methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-
pyrazol-4-yl)amide,
15 1-(3-Methyl-2-benzofuroyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-
pyrazol-4-yl)amide,
1-(2-Fluoro-5-iodobenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-
pyrazol-4-yl)amide,
1-(2-Ethoxybenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-
20 5-yl)amide,
1-(3-Methyl-2-benzofuroyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-
yl)amide,
1-(2-Furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide,
1-(1-Naphthoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (3-methylisoxazol-5-yl)amide,
25 4-{{1-(2,5-Dimethyl-3-furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl}amino}benzoic acid
methyl ester,
4-{{1-(5-Fluoro-2-methylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl}amino}benzoic acid
methyl ester,
4-{{1-(4-Pentylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl}amino}benzoic acid methyl
30 ester,

- 4-{{1-(2-Furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carbonyl}amino}benzoic acid methyl ester,
 1-(1-Methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
 (4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide,
 1-(4-Pentylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
 5 (4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide,
 1-(3-Methyl-2-thienoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
 (4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide,
 1-(1-Naphthoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (4-dimethylaminophenyl)amide,
 1-(2-Ethoxybenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-
 10 2-cyanophenyl)amide,
 1-(5-Fluoro-2-methylbenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-
 cyanophenyl)amide,
 1-(2-Furoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)amide,
 1-(1-Naphthoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl)amide,
 15 1-Oleoyl-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide,
 3-(2-Chlorophenylcarbamoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylic acid (1*R*,2*S*,5*R*)-(-)-
 menthol ester,
 3-(2-Chlorophenylcarbamoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylic acid 2-chlorobenzyl
 ester,
 20 3-(2-Chlorophenylcarbamoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylic acid 4-chlorophenyl
 ester,
 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide] 1-dimethylamide,
 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 1-[(3-chlorophenyl)amide]
 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide],
 25 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide]
 1-[(3-fluorophenyl)amide],
 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide]
 1-[(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)amide],
 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 3-[(2-chlorophenyl)amide]
 30 1-[(4-nitrophenyl)amide],

- 1-(Octane-1-sulfonyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide,
1-(3-Chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
(2-chlorophenyl)amide,
1-(4-*tert*-Butylbenzenesulfonyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
5 (2-chlorophenyl)amide,
5-[3-(2-Chlorophenylcarbamoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-sulfonyl]furan-2-carboxylic acid
methyl ester,
1-(3-Chlorobenzoyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
(2-chlorophenyl)methylamide,
10 1*H*-Pyrazole-1,3-dicarboxylic acid 1-[(3-chlorophenyl)amide]
3-[(2-chlorophenyl)methylamide],
3-[(2-Chlorophenyl)methylcarbamoyl]-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxylic acid
2-chlorobenzyl ester,
1-(3-Chlorobenzenesulfonyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid
15 (2-chlorophenyl)methylamide,
1-Phenylthiocarbamoyl-1*H*-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2-chlorophenyl)amide,

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

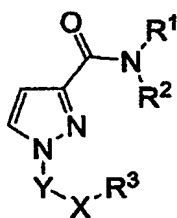
- 20 6. A compound according to any of claims 1-5 for medical use.

7. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any of
claims 1-5 together with a pharmaceutical diluent or carrier.

- 25 8. A process for preparation of the pharmaceutical composition according to
claim 7 by combining a compound according to any of claims 1-5 together with a
pharmaceutical diluent or carrier.

9. A method for preventing, inhibiting or treating a disease associated with
30 inflammation, such as asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease,

pulmonary fibrosis, allergic disorders, rhinitis, inflammatory bowel disease, inflammatory pain, atherosclerosis, vasculitis, pancreatitis, arthritis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, conjunctivitis, iritis, scleritis, uveitis, wound healing, dermatitis, eczema, psoriasis, stroke, diabetes, autoimmune diseases, 5 Alzheimers disease, multiple sclerosis, sarcoidosis, and Hodgkin's disease and other malignancies, by administering to a subject in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (II):



(II)

10 wherein:

R¹ is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, 15 heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), azido, NO₂, R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), 20 (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁴S(O)_nO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nO, R⁴OS(O)_nO, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, and R⁴OS(O)_n; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-hetero- cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted 25 by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z),

- $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
5 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
10 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
15 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
20 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
 Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from $O=$, $S=$,
 $R^4N=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NN=$, $R^4ON=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_2N=$, $NCN=$, $O_2NCH=$, and
25 $(R^5)(R^6)C=$;
 n is 1 or 2;
 R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently
substituted by one or more halogens; or where R^1 and R^2 are optionally joined
to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3
30 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a

- group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸),
- 5 R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), azido, NO₂, R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁴S(O)_nO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nO,
- 10 R⁴OS(O)_nO, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, and R⁴OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl,
- 15 C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), azido, NO₂, R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷),
- 20 (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁴S(O)_nO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nO, R⁴OS(O)_nO, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, R⁴OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl,
- 25 C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷),
- 30 (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸),

- $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
5 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
 X is selected from a bond, O , or NR^8 ;
 Y is selected from $C=O$, $C=S$, and SO_2 ;
10 R^3 is C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
cycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or
more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
15 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
20 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
25 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
30 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,

- $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
 5 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
 heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 10 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 15 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
 R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen,
 20 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, and C_{3-8} -hetero-
 cycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups
 selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl,
 aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$,
 $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 25 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido,
 NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
 30 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$,

- $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
- 5 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
- 10 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$,
- 15 $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
- or where any pair of R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from
- 20 halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido,
- 25 NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
- 30 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,

- C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z),
- 5 (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), azido, NO₂, R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³),
- 10 R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁹S(O)_nO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nO, R⁹OS(O)_nO, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, R⁹OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally
- 15 and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²),
- 20 (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), azido, NO₂, R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O,
- 25 (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁹S(O)_nO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nO, R⁹OS(O)_nO, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, R⁹OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
- R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹² and R¹³ are each independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, and C₃₋₈-hetero-
- 30 cycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups

selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, NH₂, C₁₋₆-alkylNH, (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, O₂NO, and C₁₋₆-alkylS, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens; or where any pair of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹² are optionally joined to form a 5-7
 5 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, NH₂, C₁₋₆-alkylNH, (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, O₂NO, and C₁₋₆-alkylS, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens.

10

10. A method according to claim 9, wherein R¹ is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z),
 15 (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, and (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally
 20 and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, O₂NO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not
 25 directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴O, and O₂NO;
 Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from O= and
 30 R⁴N=;

n is 1 or 2;

R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;

X is selected from a bond, O, or NR^8 ;

5 Y is selected from $C=O$, $C=S$, and SO_2 ;

R^3 is C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,

15 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, O_2NO , $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,

25 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, R^4O , and O_2NO ;
 R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, and $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$; and wherein the

30

- C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-hetero-
cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted
by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl,
C₂₋₆-alkynyl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N,
5 R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²),
R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, O₂NO,
(R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is
not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl residues are optionally and independently
10 substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹O, and O₂NO;
or where any pair of R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are optionally joined to form a 5-7
membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3
double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from
15 halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl,
C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z),
R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²),
R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O,
(R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, and (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n; and wherein the
20 C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-hetero-
cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted
by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl,
C₂₋₆-alkynyl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N,
R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²),
25 R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, O₂NO,
(R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is
not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl,
C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl residues are optionally and independently
substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl,
30 C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹O, and O₂NO;

R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N, HO, C_{1-6} -alkylO, and O_2NO , wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens; or where any pair of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N, HO, C_{1-6} -alkylO, and O_2NO , wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

11. A method according to any of claims 9-10, wherein R^1 is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl,

- 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- R^2 is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;
- R^3 is propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, 1-pentyl, 1-hexyl, 1-heptyl, 1-octyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, 3-methylbutyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, naphthyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl,

- cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; Y is C=O or SO₂, and X is a bond;
- or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl,

- 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, 5 thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; R² is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; R³ is methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, 10 3-methylbutyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 15 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 1-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 3-carbomethoxyphenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 2-carboethoxyphenyl, 3-carboethoxyphenyl, 4-carboethoxyphenyl, 20 2-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 3-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 4-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 2-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3,5-dinitrophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or 25 cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, benzyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, 30 benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane,

- optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, nitro, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond, Y is C=O and C=S, and X is NH, NMe, NEt or NCF₃; or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-

- N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- 5
- 10 R^2 is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;
 R^3 is propyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, a phenyl independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine,
- 15 methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino,
- 20 isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetra-
- 25 hydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropyl-
- 30 methyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, benzyl, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole,

- imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline,
- 5 quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl,
- 10 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl,
- 15 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl,
- 20 methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- Y is C=O, and X is O;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

- 25
12. A method according to any of claims 9-11, wherein R¹ is 2-chlorophenyl, 5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl, 4-dimethylaminophenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl, 3-methylisoxazol-5-yl, 3-pyridyl, or 3-carbomethoxythien-2-yl, R² is hydrogen or methyl, R³ is methyl, 1-octyl,
- 30 oleoyl, (1*R*,2*S*,5*R*)-(-)-menthyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, phenyl, 3-fluorophenyl,

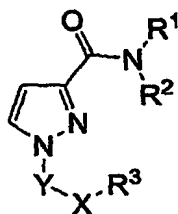
3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methyl-phenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 1-naphtyl, 2-furyl, 2,5-dimethyl-3-furyl, 2-carbomethoxy-5-furyl, 1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl, 3-methyl-2-benzofuryl, or
5 3-methyl-2-thienyl, Y is C=O, C=S or SO₂, and X is a bond, NH, NHMe, or O;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

13. A method according to any of claims 9-12, wherein the compound is
10 selected from the compounds according to claim 5.

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

14. A method for preventing, inhibiting or treating a disease such as asthma,
15 chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, pulmonary fibrosis, allergic disorders, rhinitis, inflammatory bowel disease, inflammatory pain, atherosclerosis, vasculitis, pancreatitis, arthritis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, conjunctivitis, iritis, scleritis, uveitis, wound healing, dermatitis, eczema, psoriasis, stroke, diabetes, autoimmune diseases, Alzheimers disease, multiple
20 sclerosis, sarcoidosis, and Hodgkin's disease and other malignancies, which can be modulated by inhibition of 15-lipoxygenase, by administering to a subject in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (II):



(II)

wherein:

- R^1 is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
- 5 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
- 10 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$, $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
- 15 cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
- 20 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
- 25 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
- 30 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$,

- $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
5 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
- 10 Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from $O=$, $S=$,
 $R^4N=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NN=$, $R^4ON=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_2N=$, $NCN=$, $O_2NCH=$, and
 $(R^5)(R^6)C=$;
 n is 1 or 2;
- R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently
15 substituted by one or more halogens; or where R^1 and R^2 are optionally joined
to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3
heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a
group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
20 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
25 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided
that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocyclo-
30 alkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by

- one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸),
- 5 R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), azido, NO₂, R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁴S(O)_nO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nO,
- 10 R⁴OS(O)_nO, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, R⁴OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl,
- 15 C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), azido, NO₂, R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷),
- 20 (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁴S(O)_nO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nO, R⁴OS(O)_nO, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, R⁴OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
- 25 X is selected from a bond, O, or NR⁸;
Y is selected from C=O, C=S, and SO₂;
R³ is C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl,
- 30 C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z),

- $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
5 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
10 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
15 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
20 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
25 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
30 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,

- $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
5 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
 R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen,
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, and C_{3-8} -hetero-
cycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups
selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl,
10 aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$,
 $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido,
 NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
15 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
20 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$,
25 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
30 $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO ,

$R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_m$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_m$, $R^9OS(O)_m$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;

- or where any pair of R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are optionally joined to form a 5-7
- 5 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
- 10 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
- 15 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_m$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_m$, $R^9OS(O)_m$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
- 20 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
- 25 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_m$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_m$,
- 30 $R^9OS(O)_m$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or

- heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), azido, NO₂, R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁹S(O)_nO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nO, R⁹OS(O)_nO, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, R⁹OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
- 15 R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, R¹² and R¹³ are each independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, and C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, NH₂, C₁₋₆-alkylNH, (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, O₂NO, and C₁₋₆-alkylS, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are
- 20 optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens; or where any pair of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹² are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, NH₂, C₁₋₆-alkylNH, (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO,
- 25 C₁₋₆-alkylO, O₂NO, and C₁₋₆-alkylS, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens.
15. A method according to claim 14, wherein R¹ is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a
- 30 group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl,

- C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$
5 and $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally
and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen,
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
10 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not
directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently
substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
15 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, R^4O , and O_2NO ;
Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from $O=$ and
 $R^4N=$;
n is 1 or 2;
 R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently
20 substituted by one or more halogens;
X is selected from a bond, O, or NR^8 ;
Y is selected from $C=O$, $C=S$, and SO_2 ;
 R^3 is C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
cycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or
25 more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$,
30 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or

heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, O₂NO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴O, and O₂NO; R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are each independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, and (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, O₂NO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹O, and O₂NO; or where any pair of R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3

- double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²),
- 5 R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, and (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl,
- 10 C₂₋₆-alkynyl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, O₂NO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl,
- 15 C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹O, and O₂NO; R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹² are each independently selected from hydrogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl, optionally and independently substituted by one
- 20 or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, NH₂, C₁₋₆-alkylNH, (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, and O₂NO, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens; or where any pair of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹² are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3
- 25 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, NH₂, C₁₋₆-alkylNH, (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, and O₂NO, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;
- 30 as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

16. A method according to any of claims 14-15, wherein R^1 is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- 25 R^2 is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;
- R^3 is propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, 1-pentyl, 1-hexyl, 1-heptyl, 1-octyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, 3-methylbutyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl,
- 30

- 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, naphthyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a

heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; Y is C=O or SO₂, and X is a bond;

or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline,

- 5 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl,
- 10 ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy,
- 15 amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl,
- 20 hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that
- 25 O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; R² is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; R³ is methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, 3-methylbutyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-
- 30 tetraenyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 3,4-difluoro-

- phenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 1-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 3-carbomethoxyphenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 2-carboethoxyphenyl, 3-carboethoxyphenyl, 4-carboethoxyphenyl, 2-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 3-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 4-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 2-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3,5-dinitrophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, benzyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, nitro, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydro-

- furyl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond, Y is C=O and C=S, and X is NH, NMe, NEt or NCF₃;
- 5 or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine,
- 10 pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl,
- 15 cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-iso-
- 20 propylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetra-
- 25 hydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- R² is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;
- R³ is propyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl,
- 30 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-

- 8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, a phenyl independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, benzyl, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-

- N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- 10 Y is C=O, and X is O;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

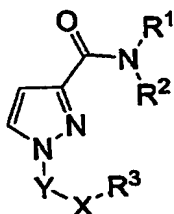
17. A method according to any of claims 14-16, wherein R¹ is 2-chlorophenyl, 5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl, 4-dimethylaminophenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl, 3-methylisoxazol-5-yl, 3-pyridyl, or 3-carbomethoxythien-2-yl, R² is hydrogen or methyl, R³ is methyl, 1-octyl, oleoyl, (1*R*,2*S*,5*R*)-(-)-menthyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, phenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methyl-phenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 1-naphtyl, 2-furyl, 2,5-dimethyl-3-furyl, 2-carbomethoxy-5-furyl, 1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl, 3-methyl-2-benzofuryl, or 3-methyl-2-thienyl, Y is C=O, C=S or SO₂, and X is a bond, NH, NHMe, or O;

- 25 as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

18. A method according to any of claims 14-17, wherein the compound is selected from the compounds according to claim 5.

- 30 as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

19. A method for inhibiting 15-lipoxygenase in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (II):



5

(II)

wherein:

- R¹ is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), azido, NO₂, R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁴S(O)_nO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nO, R⁴OS(O)_nO, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, and R⁴OS(O)_n; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷),

25

- $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
5 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
10 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
15 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
20 Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from $O=$, $S=$,
 $R^4N=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NN=$, $R^4ON=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_2N=$, $NCN=$, $O_2NCH=$, and
 $(R^5)(R^6)C=$;
 n is 1 or 2;
 R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently
25 substituted by one or more halogens; or where R^1 and R^2 are optionally joined
to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3
heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a
group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
30 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,

- $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
5 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided
that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
10 cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted
by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
15 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
20 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
25 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
30 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,

$(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;

5 X is selected from a bond, O , or NR^8 ;

Y is selected from $C=O$, $C=S$, and SO_2 ;

R^3 is C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
 cycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or
 more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl,

10 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,

$R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,

15 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,

$(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,

$R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,

20 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
 heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,

C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,

25 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,

$R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,

$(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,

$(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,

30 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,

- $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
- 5 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
- 10 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$, $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
- 15 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
- R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, and C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups
- 20 selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
- 25 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
- 30 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and

heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl,

C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²),

- 5 (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), azido, NO₂, R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³),
- 10 R⁹OS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁹S(O)_nO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nO, R⁹OS(O)_nO, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, R⁹OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;

or where any pair of R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are optionally joined to form a 5-7

- 15 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²),
- 20 (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), azido, NO₂, R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O,
- 25 (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁹S(O)_nO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nO, R⁹OS(O)_nO, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, R⁹OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
- 30 groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl,

- C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
5 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$,
10 $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or
heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally
and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen,
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl,
15 C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$,
 $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido,
 NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
20 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
25 R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} are each independently selected from hydrogen,
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, and C_{3-8} -hetero-
cycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups
selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N,
HO, C_{1-6} -alkylO, O_2NO , and C_{1-6} -alkylS, wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are
30 optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;

- or where any pair of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N, HO, C_{1-6} -alkylO, O_2NO , and C_{1-6} -alkylS, wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens.
20. A method according to claim 19, wherein R^1 is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, and $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, O_2NO , $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, R^4O , and O_2NO ;
- Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from $O=$ and $R^4N=$;
- n is 1 or 2;
- R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;

X is selected from a bond, O, or NR^8 ;

Y is selected from $\text{C}=\text{O}$, $\text{C}=\text{S}$, and SO_2 ;

- R^3 is C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $\text{R}^4\text{C}(\text{Z})$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})$, $\text{R}^4\text{SC}(\text{Z})$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{N}$, $\text{R}^4\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $\text{R}^4\text{SC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, NO_2 , $\text{R}^4\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, R^4O , $\text{R}^4\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{O}$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{O}$, R^4S , $\text{R}^4\text{S}(\text{O})_n$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $\text{R}^4\text{C}(\text{Z})$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})$, $\text{R}^4\text{SC}(\text{Z})$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{N}$, $\text{R}^4\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $\text{R}^4\text{OC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $\text{R}^4\text{SC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $\text{R}^4\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$, R^4O , $\text{R}^4\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{O}$, O_2NO , $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{O}$, R^4S , $\text{R}^4\text{S}(\text{O})_n$, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{NS}(\text{O})_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(\text{R}^5)(\text{R}^6)\text{N}$, R^4O , and O_2NO ;
- R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $\text{R}^9\text{C}(\text{Z})$, $(\text{R}^{10})(\text{R}^{11})\text{NC}(\text{Z})$, $\text{R}^9\text{OC}(\text{Z})$, $\text{R}^9\text{SC}(\text{Z})$, $(\text{R}^{10})(\text{R}^{11})\text{N}$, $\text{R}^9\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})$, $(\text{R}^{10})(\text{R}^{11})\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})$, $\text{R}^9\text{OC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})$, $\text{R}^9\text{SC}(\text{Z})\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})$, $\text{R}^9\text{S}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})$, $(\text{R}^{10})(\text{R}^{11})\text{NS}(\text{O})_n\text{N}(\text{R}^{12})$, R^9O , $\text{R}^9\text{C}(\text{Z})\text{O}$, $(\text{R}^{10})(\text{R}^{11})\text{NC}(\text{Z})\text{O}$, R^9S , $\text{R}^9\text{S}(\text{O})_n$, and $(\text{R}^{10})(\text{R}^{11})\text{NS}(\text{O})_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,

- C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$,
 $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is
 5 not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently
 substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, R^9O , and O_2NO ;
 or where any pair of R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are optionally joined to form a 5-7
 10 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3
 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from
 halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl,
 C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$,
 $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 15 $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, and $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$; and wherein the
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
 cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted
 by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 20 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$,
 $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is
 not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 25 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently
 substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, R^9O , and O_2NO ;
 R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl, optionally and independently substituted by one
 30 or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH,

- (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, and O₂NO, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens; or where any pair of R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹, and R¹² are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, NH₂, C₁₋₆-alkylNH, (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, and O₂NO, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;
- as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.
21. A method according to any of claims 19-20, wherein R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydro-

pyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;

5 R^2 is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;

R^3 is propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, 1-pentyl, 1-hexyl, 1-heptyl, 1-octyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-

- 4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, 3-methylbutyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl,
 10 3-chlorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl,
 15 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, naphthyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline,
 20 quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from
 25 fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy,
 30 carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propyl-

- amino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; Y is C=O or SO₂, and X is a bond;
- or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl,

5 R^2 is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;

10 phenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 1-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl,

1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl,

- fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, nitro, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond, Y is C=O and C=S, and X is NH, NMe, NEt or NCF₃;
- or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-

- piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- R² is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;
- R³ is propyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, a phenyl independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, benzyl, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene,

pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;

Y is C=O, and X is O;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

22. A method according to any of claims 19-21, wherein R¹ is 2-chlorophenyl, 5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl, 4-dimethylaminophenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl, 3-methylisoxazol-5-yl, 3-pyridyl, or 3-carbomethoxythien-2-yl, R² is hydrogen or methyl, R³ is methyl, 1-octyl, oleoyl, (1*R*,2*S*,5*R*)-(-)-menthyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, phenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-furyl, 2,5-dimethyl-3-furyl,

2-carbomethoxy-5-furyl, 1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl, 3-methyl-2-benzofuryl, or 3-methyl-2-thienyl, Y is C=O, C=S or SO₂, and X is a bond, NH, NHMe, or O;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

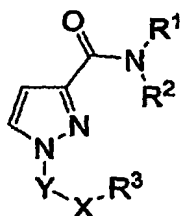
5

23. A method according to any of claims 19-22, wherein the compound is selected from the compounds according to claim 5.

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

10

24. A method for eliciting a 15-lipoxygenase modulating effect in a subject in need of treatment, which comprises administering to the subject of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (II):



15

(II)

wherein:

R¹ is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl,

20

C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), azido, NO₂, R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O,

25

- $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$; and wherein the
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted
5 by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
10 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z
15 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$,
20 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
25 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;

Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from O=, S=, $R^4N=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NN=$, $R^4ON=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_2N=$, $NCN=$, $O_2NCH=$, and $(R^5)(R^6)C=$;

n is 1 or 2;

- 5 R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens; or where R^1 and R^2 are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$, $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the
- 20 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
- 30

5 groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), azido, NO₂, R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁴S(O)_nO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nO, R⁴OS(O)_nO, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, R⁴OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z

R³ is C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-hetero-cycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or

20 more positions by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)C(Z)N(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), azido, NO₂, R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷)S(O)_nN(R⁸), R⁴OS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁴S(O)_nO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nO, R⁴OS(O)_nO, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, R⁴OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z

30 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl,

- C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$,
- 5 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
- 10 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$, $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
- 15 heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
- 20 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
- 25 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
- R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, and C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups
- 30 selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl,

- aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), azido, NO₂, R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁹S(O)_nO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nO, R⁹OS(O)_nO, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, R⁹OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)C(Z)N(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), azido, NO₂, R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²)S(O)_nN(R¹³), R⁹OS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹OC(Z)O, O₂NO, R⁹S(O)_nO, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nO, R⁹OS(O)_nO, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, R⁹OS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
- or where any pair of R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²),

- $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido,
 NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
5 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
10 heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
15 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
20 $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$,
 $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or
heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally
and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen,
25 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl,
 C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$,
 $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido,
30 NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$,

- $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
5 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
 R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} are each independently selected from hydrogen,
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, and C_{3-8} -hetero-
cycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups
selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N,
10 HO , C_{1-6} -alkylO, O_2NO , and C_{1-6} -alkylS, wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are
optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;
or where any pair of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} are optionally joined to form a 5-7
membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3
double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from
15 halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N, HO ,
 C_{1-6} -alkylO, O_2NO , and C_{1-6} -alkylS, wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are
optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens.

25. A method according to claim 24, wherein R^1 is an aryl ring or heteroaryl
20 ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a
group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -
alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O ,
25 $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, and $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$; and wherein the
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocyclo-
alkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by
one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$,
30 $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$,

- $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, O_2NO , $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$,
 R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to
 an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl
 residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups
 5 selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, R^4O ,
 and O_2NO ;
 Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from $O=$ and
 $R^4N=$;
 n is 1 or 2;
 10 R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently
 substituted by one or more halogens;
 X is selected from a bond, O , or NR^8 ;
 Y is selected from $C=O$, $C=S$, and SO_2 ;
 R^3 is C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-
 15 cycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or
 more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 20 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or
 heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally
 and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen,
 25 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not
 directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 30 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently

substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl,

C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴O, and O₂NO;

R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are each independently selected from hydrogen,

C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-hetero-

5 cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z),

(R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²),

R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O,

(R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, and (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n; and wherein the

10 C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-hetero-
cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted

by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl,

C₂₋₆-alkynyl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z), R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N,

R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²),

R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O, O₂NO,

15 (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is
not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl,

C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl residues are optionally and independently

substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl,

C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹O, and O₂NO;

20 or where any pair of R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, and R⁸ are optionally joined to form a 5-7

membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3

double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from

halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl,

C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁹C(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z), R⁹OC(Z),

25 R⁹SC(Z), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)N, R⁹C(Z)N(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹OC(Z)N(R¹²),

R⁹SC(Z)N(R¹²), R⁹S(O)_nN(R¹²), (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_nN(R¹²), R⁹O, R⁹C(Z)O,

(R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NC(Z)O, R⁹S, R⁹S(O)_n, and (R¹⁰)(R¹¹)NS(O)_n; and wherein the

C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-hetero-

cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted

30 by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl,

- C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$,
 $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_m$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_m$, and Z , provided that Z is
 5 not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently
 substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, R^9O , and O_2NO ;
 R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 10 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl, optionally and independently substituted by one
 or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH,
 $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N, HO, C_{1-6} -alkylO, and O_2NO , wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl
 residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;
 or where any pair of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} are optionally joined to form a 5-7
 15 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3
 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from
 halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N, HO,
 C_{1-6} -alkylO, and O_2NO , wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are optionally and
 independently substituted by one or more halogens;
 20 as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

26. A method according to any of claims 24-25, wherein R^1 is benzene, pyrrole,
 furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine,
 25 indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline,
 isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran,
 isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine,
 indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and
 benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more
 30 positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl,

- isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl,
- 5 cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-
- 10 piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not
- 15 directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
R² is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;
R³ is propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, 1-pentyl, 1-hexyl, 1-heptyl, 1-octyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-
- 20 4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, 3-methylbutyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl,
- 25 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, naphthyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole,
- 30 imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline,

- quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-
isoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman,
benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole,
quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and
5 independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from
fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl,
isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl,
difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl,
cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl,
10 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy,
carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propyl-
amino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino,
N-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino,
N-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl,
15 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl,
4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy,
2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl,
3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl,
carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl,
20 methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a
heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; Y is C=O or SO₂, and X is a
bond;
or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole,
isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline,
25 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline,
quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine,
pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline,
1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted
in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl,
30 ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl,

- isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butyl-
5 amino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that
15 O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; R² is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl; R³ is methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, 3-methylbutyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 1-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 3-carbomethoxyphenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 2-carboethoxyphenyl, 3-carboethoxyphenyl, 4-carboethoxyphenyl, 2-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 3-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 4-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 2-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3,5-dinitrophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl,
25
30

3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, benzyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, nitro, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond, Y is C=O and C=S, and X is NH, NMe, NEt or NCF₃; or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline,

- 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- R^2 is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;
- R^3 is propyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, a phenyl independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl,

- 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl,
- 5 carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, benzyl, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline,
- 10 quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, methyl,
- 15 ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino,
- 20 isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy,
- 25 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- 30 Y is C=O, and X is O;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

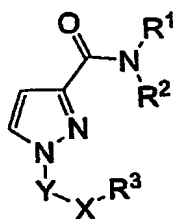
27. A method according to any of claims 24-26, wherein R¹ is 2-chlorophenyl,
5 5-chloro-2-cyanophenyl, 4-dimethylaminophenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl,
1,3,5-trimethyl-1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl, 3-methylisoxazol-5-yl, 3-pyridyl, or
3-carbomethoxythien-2-yl, R² is hydrogen or methyl, R³ is methyl, 1-octyl,
oleoyl, (1*R*,2*S*,5*R*)-(-)-menthyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, phenyl, 3-fluorophenyl,
3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methyl-
10 phenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl,
4-nitrophenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 1-naphtyl, 2-furyl, 2,5-dimethyl-3-furyl,
2-carbomethoxy-5-furyl, 1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl, 3-methyl-2-benzofuryl, or
3-methyl-2-thienyl, Y is C=O, C=S or SO₂, and X is a bond, NH, NHMe, or O;

15 as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

28. A method according to any of claims 24-27, wherein the compound is
selected from the compounds according to claim 5.

20 as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

29. Use of a compound of formula (II):



(II)

5 wherein:

- R^1 is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$, $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted
- by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,

- $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 5 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
 heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
 groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 10 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 15 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
 Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from $O=$, $S=$,
 $R^4N=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NN=$, $R^4ON=$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_2N=$, $NCN=$, $O_2NCH=$, and
 20 $(R^5)(R^6)C=$;
 n is 1 or 2;
 R^2 is selected from hydrogen and C_{1-6} -alkyl, optionally and independently
 substituted by one or more halogens; or where R^1 and R^2 are optionally joined
 to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3
 25 heteroatoms, or 1-3 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a
 group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 30 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,

- $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
5 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, and $R^4OS(O)_n$ and Z , provided
that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocyclo-
alkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by
one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl,
10 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
15 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$ and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
20 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$,
25 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$,
 $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$,
 $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$,
 $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$,
30 $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$,

$R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;

X is selected from a bond, O , or NR^8 ;

Y is selected from $C=O$, $C=S$, and SO_2 ;

- 5 R^3 is C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$, $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$, $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
- 10
15
20
25
30

- C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^4C(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)$, $R^4OC(Z)$, $R^4SC(Z)$, $(R^5)(R^6)N$, $R^4C(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)C(Z)N(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)$, $R^4SC(Z)N(R^7)$, azido, NO_2 , $R^4S(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OC(Z)N(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nN(R^7)S(O)_nN(R^8)$, $R^4OS(O)_nN(R^7)$, R^4O , $R^4C(Z)O$, $(R^5)(R^6)NC(Z)O$, $R^4OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^4S(O)_nO$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_nO$, $R^4OS(O)_nO$, R^4S , $R^4S(O)_n$, $(R^5)(R^6)NS(O)_n$, $R^4OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, and C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,

- C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
5 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$,
10 $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or
heteroaryl ring;
or where any pair of R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are optionally joined to form a 5-7
membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3
double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from
15 halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl,
 C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$,
 $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido,
20 NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z
25 is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and
heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more
groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$,
30 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$,

- $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido, NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
5 $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$, $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$,
 $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or
heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -
10 alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and
independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen,
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl,
 C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN , $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$,
 $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$,
15 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})C(Z)N(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, azido,
 NO_2 , $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})S(O)_nN(R^{13})$, $R^9OS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$,
20 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, $R^9OC(Z)O$, O_2NO , $R^9S(O)_nO$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nO$,
 $R^9OS(O)_nO$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, $R^9OS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z
is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring;
 R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , R^{12} and R^{13} are each independently selected from hydrogen,
 C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, and C_{3-8} -hetero-
25 cycloalkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups
selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N,
HO, C_{1-6} -alkylO, O_2NO , and C_{1-6} -alkylS, wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are
optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;
or where any pair of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} are optionally joined to form a 5-7
30 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3

double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, NH₂, C₁₋₆-alkylNH, (C₁₋₆-alkyl)(C₁₋₆-alkyl)N, HO, C₁₋₆-alkylO, O₂NO, and C₁₋₆-alkylS, wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;

5

in the manufacture of a medicament for the therapeutic treatment or preventing of a disease or disorder, which is associated with 15-lipoxygenase, such as asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, pulmonary fibrosis, allergic disorders, rhinitis, inflammatory bowel disease, inflammatory pain, atherosclerosis, vasculitis, pancreatitis, arthritis, osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, conjunctivitis, iritis, scleritis, uveitis, wound healing, dermatitis, eczema, psoriasis, stroke, diabetes, autoimmune diseases, Alzheimers disease, multiple sclerosis, sarcoidosis, and Hodgkin's disease and other malignancies, in a subject in need thereof.

15

30. The use according to claim 29, wherein R¹ is an aryl ring or heteroaryl ring, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, and (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, O₂NO, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl

residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴O, and O₂NO;

Z is a substituent connected by a double bond, and is selected from O= and

5 R⁴N=;

n is 1 or 2;

R² is selected from hydrogen and C₁₋₆-alkyl, optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;

X is selected from a bond, O, or NR⁸;

10 Y is selected from C=O, C=S, and SO₂;

R³ is C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, or heteroaryl, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, R⁴C(Z),

15 (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), NO₂, R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; and wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₃₋₈-cycloalkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl,

20 C₂₋₆-alkynyl, aryl, C₃₋₈-heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen,

C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, CN, R⁴C(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z), R⁴OC(Z), R⁴SC(Z), (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴C(Z)N(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴OC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴SC(Z)N(R⁷), R⁴S(O)_nN(R⁷), (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_nN(R⁷), R⁴O, R⁴C(Z)O, O₂NO,

25 (R⁵)(R⁶)NC(Z)O, R⁴S, R⁴S(O)_n, (R⁵)(R⁶)NS(O)_n, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C₁₋₆-alkyl,

C₂₋₆-alkenyl, and C₂₋₆-alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C₁₋₆-alkyl, C₂₋₆-alkenyl, C₂₋₆-alkynyl, (R⁵)(R⁶)N, R⁴O, and O₂NO;

- R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, and $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
- 10 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, O_2NO , $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, and Z, provided that Z is not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
- 15 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, R^9O , and O_2NO ; or where any pair of R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^7 , and R^8 are optionally joined to form a 5-7 membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3
- 20 double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, and $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
- 25 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, and $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,
- 30 C_{2-6} -alkynyl, CN, $R^9C(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)$, $R^9OC(Z)$, $R^9SC(Z)$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, $R^9C(Z)N(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9OC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9SC(Z)N(R^{12})$, $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, and $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$; and wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{3-8} -cycloalkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, aryl, C_{3-8} -hetero-cycloalkyl, and heteroaryl residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, C_{2-6} -alkenyl,

- $R^9S(O)_nN(R^{12})$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_nN(R^{12})$, R^9O , $R^9C(Z)O$, O_2NO ,
 $(R^{10})(R^{11})NC(Z)O$, R^9S , $R^9S(O)_n$, $(R^{10})(R^{11})NS(O)_n$, and Z , provided that Z is
not directly attached to an aryl or heteroaryl ring; wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl residues are optionally and independently
5 substituted by one or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, C_{2-6} -alkynyl, $(R^{10})(R^{11})N$, R^9O , and O_2NO ;
 R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} are each independently selected from hydrogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl,
 C_{2-6} -alkenyl, and C_{2-6} -alkynyl, optionally and independently substituted by one
or more groups selected from halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH,
10 $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N, HO, C_{1-6} -alkylO, and O_2NO , wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl
residues are optionally and independently substituted by one or more halogens;
or where any pair of R^9 , R^{10} , R^{11} , and R^{12} are optionally joined to form a 5-7
membered ring, and which ring optionally contains 1-3 heteroatoms, or 1-3
double bonds, and which optionally is substituted by a group selected from
15 halogen, C_{1-6} -alkyl, NH_2 , C_{1-6} -alkylNH, $(C_{1-6}$ -alkyl)(C_{1-6} -alkyl)N, HO,
 C_{1-6} -alkylO, and O_2NO , wherein the C_{1-6} -alkyl residues are optionally and
independently substituted by one or more halogens;

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

20

31. The use according to any of claims 29-30, wherein R^1 is benzene, pyrrole,
furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine,
indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline,
isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran,
25 isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine,
indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and
benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more
positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl,
isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl,
30 isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl,

- cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, 5 *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydro-10 pyran, 2-tetrahydropyran, 3-tetrahydropyran, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; R² is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;
- 15 R³ is propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, 1-pentyl, 1-hexyl, 1-heptyl, 1-octyl, 1-tridecyl, 1-pentadecyl, 1-heptadecyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, 3-methylbutyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 20 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 25 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, naphthyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-30 isoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman,

benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propyl-amino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; Y is C=O or SO₂, and X is a bond; or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl,

- 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, cyano, carbomethoxy, carboethoxy, carboisopropoxy, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; R² is hydrogen, methyl, or ethyl;
- R³ is methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, 2-methylpropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, 3-methylbutyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3,4-dimethylphenyl, 1-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 2-carbomethoxyphenyl, 3-carbomethoxyphenyl, 4-carbomethoxyphenyl, 2-carboethoxyphenyl, 3-carboethoxyphenyl, 4-carboethoxyphenyl, 2-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 3-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 4-carboisopropoxyphenyl, 2-nitrophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 3,5-dinitrophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 3,4-methylenedioxyphenyl, 2-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenyl, or

- cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, benzyl, pyrrolidine, piperidine, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran,
- 5 chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl,
- 10 fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino,
- 15 *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, nitro, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl,
- 20 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond, Y is C=O and C=S, and X is NH, NMe, NEt or NCF₃;
- or R¹ is benzene, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline,
- 25 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene, pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted
- 30 in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl,

- ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
- R^2 is hydrogen, methyl or ethyl;
- R^3 is propyl, isopropyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, 1-tridecanyl, 1-pentadecanyl, 1-heptadecanyl, 1-heptadec-8-enyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11-dienyl, 1-heptadeca-8,11,14-trienyl, 1-nonadeca-4,7,10,13-tetraenyl, a phenyl independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from fluorine, chlorine, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl, 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propoxy, 2-tetra-

- hydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a
- 5 heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond; or cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, benzyl, pyrrole, furan, thiophene, pyrazole, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, pyridine, indole, indoline, isoindoline, quinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline, isoquinoline, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline, quinolizine, benzofuran, isobenzofuran, chroman, benzothiophene,
- 10 pyridazine, pyrimidine, pyrazine, indazole, benzimidazole, quinazoline, quinoxaline, 1,3-benzodioxole, and benzodioxane, optionally and independently substituted in one or more positions by a group selected from halogen, methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, isohexyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl,
- 15 cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclopropylmethyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 5-hexenyl, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *n*-butylamino, *tert*-butylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-isopropylamino, *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylamino, 1-pyrrolidyl, 2-pyrrolidyl, 3-pyrrolidyl, 1-piperidyl,
- 20 2-piperidyl, 3-piperidyl, 4-piperidyl, 1-methyl-4-piperidyl, 1-piperazinyl, 4-methyl-1-piperazinyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-propyloxy, 2-tetrahydrofuryl, 3-tetrahydrofuryl, 1-tetrahydropyranyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-morpholinyl, thiomethyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, carbamoyl, *N*-methylcarbamoyl, *N,N*-dimethylcarbamoyl, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, and O=, provided that O= is not directly connected to a
- 25 heteroatom or to a carbon with a double bond;
Y is C=O, and X is O;
- 30 as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, stereoisomers or prodrugs thereof.

3-carbomethoxythien-2-yl, R² is hydrogen or methyl, R³ is methyl, 1-octyl, oleoyl, (1*R*,2*S*,5*R*)-(-)-menthyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, phenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 2-fluoro-5-iodophenyl, 5-fluoro-2-methylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 4-pentylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 1-naphtyl, 2-furyl, 2,5-dimethyl-3-furyl, 2-carbomethoxy-5-furyl, 1-methyl-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl, 3-methyl-2-benzofuryl, or 3-methyl-2-thienyl, Y is C=O, C=S or SO₂, and X is a bond, NH, NHMe, or O;

15 33. A method according to any of claims 29-32, wherein the compound is selected from the compounds according to claim 5.

20

Abstract

This invention relates to novel compounds, to pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds, as well as to the use of the compounds in medicine and for the preparation of a medicament, which acts on the 15-lipoxygenase. It is of special interest to provide a medicament against inflammatory diseases and disorders having an inflammatory component.

This Page is inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning
Operations and is not part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☒ BLACK BORDERS
- ☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- ☐ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☒ BLURED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☒ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- ☐ COLORED OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
- ☐ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
- ☒ LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
- ☐ REPERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
- ☐ OTHER: _____

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images
problems checked, please do not report the
problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox**